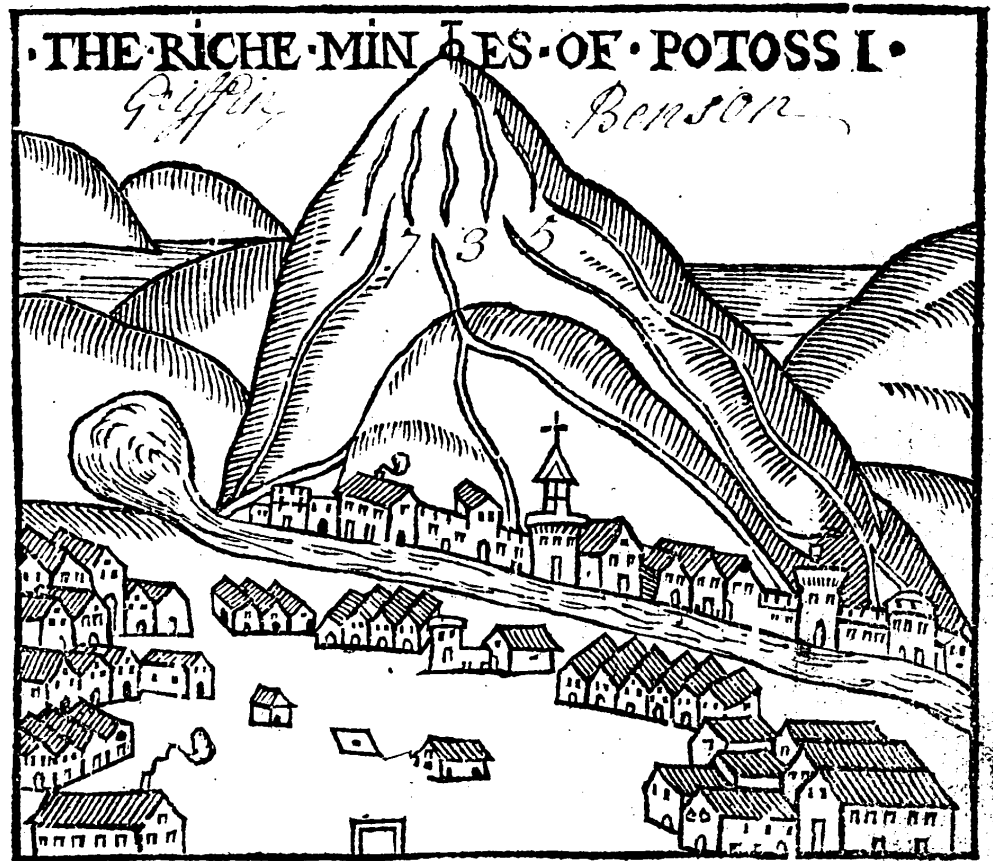


THE
DISCOVERIE AND CONQVEST
of the Prouinces of *P E R U*, and
the Nauigation in the South
Sea, along that Coast.
And also of the ritche Mines
of *POTOSI*.



Imprinted at London by Richard Ihones. Febr. 6. 1581.



**The strange and
delectable History of the
discouerie and Conquest of the
Prouinces of Peru, in the
South Sea.**

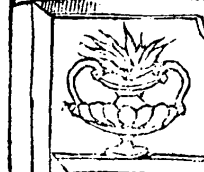
And of the notable things which
there are found: and also of the bloudie
ciuill vvarres vvhich there hap=
pened for gouernment.

Written in foure bookes, by
Augustine Sarate, *Auditor for*
the Emperour his Maiestie in the
same prouinces and firme land.

*And also of the ritche
Mines of Potosi.*

Translated out of the Spanish
tongue, by T. Nicholas.

*Inprinted at London by Richard
Ihones, dwelling ouer against the
Fawlcen, by Holburne bridge. 1581.*



TO THE RIGHT HO-
nourable, Maister *Thomas Wilson*,
Doctor of the Ciuill Lawe, and one
of the principall Secretaries, to the
Queenes most excellent Maiestie.



Vllius, and Caius
Plinius, wrote that
neither Posie nor
Rethoricke seemed
sweete or delecta-
ble without the ornament of eloquence
Yet an Historie, of whatsoeuer sorte it
be written, dooth please and delight:
because, men may thereby knowe,
the successe of things happened, to the
knowledge whereof, the nature of man is
bent: yea, the tale of a Plowman, is some-
time delightfull to the bearer, especiallie
when any new thing is discovered.
And where the stile of this historie in our
English tongue is not, nor at the least, I cā
not polish as learned mē might require.

Yet

The Epistle.

Yet the troth and pith of the matter vttered in plaine sort shall suffice giuing licence, as much (as in me lieth) to whosoever that will take the paines, to write it ouer againe, to beautifie the same, as to him or them shall seeme conuenient: as often times, hath happened among the Greeke and Latine Historiographers and Translators.

The Author of this woorke, right honorable, was a Gentleman of woorshipful stocke or linage, he was highlie esteemed of the Emperour Charles the fift: vnto whose Maiestie, he was sometime Secretarie in his roiall counsel of iustice, and afterward ordained Auditor of accompts of the reuenues appertaining to his Maiestie in the Prouinces of Peru and firme lande.

This well minded Gentleman, after the writing of this Historie, feared the pub-

The Epistle.

publishing hereof for two principall causes: The one, least the discendent of such as had committed things not woorthie of praise, would conceaue some euill oppinion of him: or els the issue of the vertuous and noble sort, would iudge the praise and commendations of their progenitors sufficiently set foorth according to their deserts: In consideration whereof, he called to remembraunce the oppinion of Horatius, which was, that no Historie should come to light vntill nine yeares, were fullie past after the action thereof.

This oppinion liked him not, but rather thought it more conuenient, that Histories woorthie of writing should abide in silence for the space of lxxxx. yeeres, thinking that in so manie yeares space, the linage and offspring of the one sort might consume, and the race of the noble and vertuous, to be contented with the

The Epistle.

commendation of their Auncestors.

*The Kinge of Spaine that now is, ha-
uing perused the originall Copie of this
Historie, requested mine Author to pub-
lish the same in Printe: and in accom-
plishment of his Maiesties commaunde-
mēt he hath so doone. And the Englishing
of foure bookes of his worke, I most hum-
bly here present vnto your Honor.*

*I may at this day, God be praised, bold-
lie write that, where the Spanish and
Portingall Naciōs dare glorie of their
discoveries & Nauigacions, with great
commendations of their Captaines, Co-
lon Vasco dela Gama, Magalanez,
Hernando Cortez: Don Francisco
Pisarro, & Don Diego de Almagro.
Now may our most gracious Queen, most
iustly cōpare withall the Princes of the
world, both for discovery & nauigation.*

The

The Epistle.

*The Discoverie of the Portingall East
India, was atchiued in 26. moneths, &
the West India, in shorter space: Maga-
lanez returned not to manifest his doo-
inges: But our valyant and noble min-
ded Captaine, Maister Francis Drake,
in his Nauigation, was occupied more,
or nighe three yeares: In which time, he
sayled, and attained to the knowledge of
the East, and West course, which none at
any time had euer atchiued.*

*His painefull trauaile, and maruailous
Nauigation, was not obtayned with
white handes, perfumed gloues, daintie
fare, or soft lodging: no, no: Honour is
not gotten with pleasures, & quiet min-
des. For the sweet Roses groweth among
Thornes: yet the ignorant will iudge,
that perpetuall Fame and heauenly Fe-
licitie, is a thinge to be gotten with faci-
litie and ease. But if the poore Sayler
should*

The Epistle.

Should sit as Iudge, I am sure that hee would say, how extreame hunger, thyrst, hard lodging vpon Hatches, foule garments, blustryng stormes of winde, with Hayle, Snowe, bitter colde, Thunder, Lightning, and continuall perill of life, leadeth the hie pathway to the Court of eternall Fame. The honour of our good Captayne and company, lieth not in my Pen to set out accordingly: therefore, I remit the same to sutch as hereafter shall iustly sette foorth his paynes and trauell: My humble sute, is to beseech your Honour, to accept this woorke into your patronage, and the Almighty graunt your harts desire.

Your honours at commaundment, Thomas Nicholas.

TO THE READER.

He doubt which hath bene held, gentle Readers, vpon the veresing, by what way it was possible to passe into the Prouinces of Peru, I meane for the people, whiche of antiquitie, there first inhabited: But to satisfie that doubt, seemeth sufficient, the authoritie and opinion of the diuine Plato, who (in brief) maketh rehearsal thereof, in his booke, intituled: Thimeum, otherwise called, the nature thinges: and afterwarde in another booke, or Dialogue, more at large, proceeding on forward, after his Thimeum called Atlanticum: where hee treateth of an Historie, which the Egyptians set forth in praise and commendation of the Athenienses, saying: that in times paste, they were of such power, that they ouercame and atchiued victory, against certayne Kinges, and an infinite number of men of warre, which came by Sea, from a great Iland, called Insula Atlantica, which had Origen at Hercules Pillers, and was accounted greater then al Asia, and Africa, wherein was contayned tenne Kingdomes, the which Neptunus deuided amonge his ten Sonnes: but to the eldest called Atlas, hee gaue the greatest Kingdome. He also writeth of many other memorable thigs as also of the customes and ritches of this great Iland, but especially, of a famous temple, which was built in the principall Citie: the walles and roofes wherof, were wainscotted, with plate of golde, siluer, and latten, and other many particularities,

To the Reader.

rarities, which are longe to rehearse, as originally may be seen, where they are written at large.

Many of whiche customes and ceremonies, at this day wee haue seen in Peru. From this Iland they sayle to other great Ilands, which stand on the farther side therof, nere adioynnyng to the firm or continent lande, beyond the which, is the sea, called, the brode or true Sea. The forsmall wordes of Plato, in the beginninge of Thimeum, saythe: That Socrates speakyng to the Athenienfes, sayd: it is holden for trouth, that your cittie in time past did resist an innumerable number of enemies, which came fro y^e Sea, called Mare Athlanticum, who had taken and enioyed the most parte of all Europe and Asia: for at that time, that straght was Nauigable: haupyng not far from y^e mouth of an Ilande, which began neare vnto the Pillers of Hercules, whiche was reported to bee greater then Asia, & Africa: and (ioyntly) from the same, was contractacion, in bying & sellyng with other Ilandes, which Ilands had conference with the fyrme and continent lande, which stode in frent of them, who were neyghbours vnto the true sea.

For that Sea, with reason might be called the certayne and true Sea, and the lande, continent and fyrme: this mutche writeth Plato. He also asfyrmeth, that .9000. yeares before the writyng hereof, the Sea encreased with so mightie a power of water, in those parties, that in one day and one night, this great Ilande suncke, and all the people perished, and that afterward, the same sea, remayned full of sandes and shallowes, so that thereby neuer after any mought passe vnto the
other

To the Reader.

other Ilandes, nor fyrme lande.

All those which write vpon Plato, affirme and hold opinion, that this Hystorie was true, so that the most of them, especially, Marsilius, Ficinus, and Plantinus, wil not admit the meanyng to be Allegoricall, although many others iudge the contrarie, as the same Marsilius referreth vpon the annotations vpon Thimeum. But, where he speaketh of the .9000. yeres, it seemeth not a fabulous argument: for accordyng to Eudoxus, those yeres were to be vnderstood accordyng to the Egyptians accompt, where euery monthe was accompted one whole yere, and not accordyng to y^e course of the Sunne: so that .9000. monthes, maketh .750. yeres. Likewise it is almost a demonstration, to geue credit to the oppinion, touchyng this Iland, considering that all the Historiographers, and Cosmographers that wrote of olde time, do call the Sea, where y^e Iland suncke, Marhanticum, reseruinge the name which it had when it was land: Than presupposyng that the Hystorie is true, who can deny that this Ilande Athlantica, began from the streight of Gibraltar, or not far from Cadiz, and extended into the greate gulfe, where as well North and South, as East and West, is a greater space then the scituation of all Asia and Africa.

The Ilands wherof the text maketh mention seemeth to be Espaniola, Cuba, Iamaica, and the residue which stande in that Comarke.

The firme landes, whiche is sayd to stande in frent of the said Ilands: doth appere by reason, to be the same firme land, which now is called after

To the Reader.

the same name, and al the other prouinces, wher vnto it is continent: which, beginnyng from the straight of Magalanez, doth contayne (runnyng Northward) the lande of Peru: the Prouince of Popayan, Castillia del oro, Beragua, Nicaragua, Guatimala, Nueua Hispania, the seuen citties, Florida, Bacallaos: and the said lande, runneth along from thence Northward, vntill it come to ioygne almost with Norway: In the which (without doubt) is more grounde, then as yet throughout all the world is inhabited, or at least was knowen, before the discovery of this countrey. This matter doth not cause any great difficultie, that the Romaines and other nations, which in time past, inioyed the Land of Spayne, had not discovered this countrey: It is to be thought, by the roughnes of those Seas, in those dayes, did disturbe and hinder the Nauigation.

So that this Lande, may well bee called the firme and continent Land, wherof Plato writeth: which doth agree with all the tokens and signes, which hee giueth of the other: cheefely, wherein hee affirmeth, that it lyeth infrent of the South Sea. Then forasmuch as hath beene sayied in our daies, in the sayd South Sea, doth appere, that in respect of the bredth and greatnes of the sayde South Sea, all the Mediterrancum Sea, and as much as is knowen of the Ocean, vulgarly called, the Northen Sea, are Riueris in comparison of the other.

Then all this approued true, the signes, tokens and wordes of Plato, do therewith accord: so that there

To the Reader.

there is no doubt or difficultie in the first passage into Peru, of innumerable people, as well from the great Island Atlantica, as also from other Islandes, from which Islandes they vsed to sayle: and also out of the firme Land, they might passe into Peru: And if in this point should seeme any difficultie, yet it is to bee credited, that by the South Sea, they had vse and knowledge of Nauigation, by contraction and traficke, which they had with this great Island, where the text declareth, that they had great aboundance of Shippes, yea, and Roades, and harbours, made by force of hande, for their conseruacion, where nature wanted.

This is as much as may be gathered, touching this matter, which is not small, for a thing of such antiquitie, without light: cheefely, that in all the Prouinces and Countrey of Peru, were founde no kinde of Letters or Writinge, to conserue the remembrance of things past, nor yet the pictures or paynting, which serued in the new Spayne, for Letters, sauing only, certayne stringes, of diuerse colours, full of knots: so that by those knots and distance betweene them, was an account kepte amonge that people, but maruailous strange to be vnderstood, as hereafter in this History shalbe declared: Therefore I may saue with Horatius:

Si quid nouiti restius istis, candidus imperti:
si non vis vtere mecum.

And as concerning the Discovery of this new countrey, the wordes of Seneca doth fit, which he set out in his Medea Tragedy.

Veniens

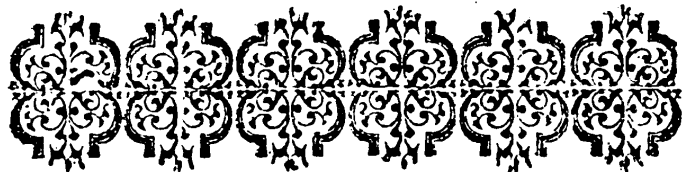
To the Reader.

Venient annis sæcula feris,
Quibus Oceanus vincula rerum
Laxet, nouosque typhis detegat orbes
Atque ingens pateat tellus
Nec sit terris vltima thyle.

Besides the oppinion of Plato, at this day are to be seene the Ilands of Aforez, Canarie, Madera and Ilandes of Cabo Verde: with wonderfull Shallowes and Sande, lyinge farre out into the mayne Sea, which are thought to haue bin part of the sayd Iland Athlantica.

This History doth also set forth the dutie, and royall seruice, of the Subiect to his Prince, and how Mutynies are iustly punished: And likewise, last of all, how blood is punished with blood: and the highe waye to Honour, is great paine, and daunger of lyfe. And I for my parte (Gentle Reader) desire no more for my paynes, but that thou wilt as willingly accept my trauaile, as I with good will do offer the same.

Fare well.



THE HISTORY OF THE Discovery and Conquest of the Prouince of Peru, and of the warres and other notable thinges which there happened.

¶ Of the notice of Peru, and how the discovery
was begon. Chap. 1.



IN the yeare of our Lord and Saniour Iesus Christ 1525. in the Cittie of Panama which standeth scituated on the border of the South Sea, in the Prouince of firme Land, called Castillia del oro, dwelt thre Gentilmen, among whom, was sundry times conference concerninge the vnderstandinge which they had obtained of Peru, wherupon they agræde to proceed on the discovery of the same, and therupon laid all their goods into stocke of company.

The first and principallest of them was called Don Francisco Pizarro, who was bozne in a Cittie of Spayne called Trugillio: The seconde was named Don Diego de Almagro, natural of the Towne of Mallagen, whose stocke or lynage, could not vnto this day be perfectly knowen: yet some doth holde opinion, that hee was found at the Church doze in his swadling clothes, after that hee was newly bozne: The thirde was a Priest called Fernando de Luque: And where these thre were the richest and principallest men in that Countrey, they determined to encrease their ritches, & also to serue herein, his Maiesty the Emperour Charles the fifth: wherupon they concluded to take in hande, to discover by the South Sea, the Easterly coast of the firme Lande, towarde those places which after ward were named Peru: So that after they

The Discouery

had obtained licence of y^e Gouvernour, who at that instant then governed for his Maiesty, called *Pedro Arias de Auila*, *Don Francisco Pizarro* arriued, and rigged forth a Shippe, wherein he himselfe toke shipping as Captaine General, with 114. men in his company, and so proceeded on the Voyage, and in short space hee discovered a smal and poore Province, fiftie Leagues distant from the Cittie of Panama, the which hee named Peru, and after ward called the whole Countrey of the same name, which was discovered for the space of 1200. Leagues: And proceeding forward hee found another Land, which the Spanyards named the burnt Towne, where the Indians of that place held them cruell warre, and slew many of his men, so that he was forced to retire soze wounded, to the Countrey of Chinchama.

In this meane season, *Don Diego de Almagro*, who aboard at home, had prepared another Ship, and therein toke shipping with 70. Spanyards, and with them proceeded to seeke *Don Francisco Pizarro*, sayling along the Coast til hee came to the Riuer which hee named the Riuer of *S. Iohn*, which standeth 100. Leagues distant from Panama: And findinge him not, hee returned to the burnt Towne, and there had vnderstanding of his beeing there, where hee also came a foze, but the Indians encouraged with the victozy and expulsion of *Don Francisco*, did likewise valiantly resist his entry, yea, and also put him and his company to the worse: in so much that they entred a fozte, where the Spanyards defended them selues through the ouersight of those which had the charge of that part of the foztresse: by meane wherof, they put the Spanyards to flight, and also with a stripe put out one of the eyes of *Don Diego*, by reason wherof they were forced to flee and to retire to the Sea side to take shippinge agayne, and from thence sayled along the Coast of firme Land, untill hee arriued at Chinchama, where he found *Don Francisco*, with whom after long communicacion, and refreshing of

themselves

and Conquest of Peru.

themselves, they gathered together about 200. *Spanyards*, and so proceeded againe vpon the discouery with two Shippes and 3. Canoes, which were small vessels, built like vnto Troughes: In which Nauigation, they passed many and great troubles, by reason the Coast is lowe, and full of Parrish ground, and replenished with great Lizarts, which the Indians call Caymanes, and are Beastes which bzeede in the mouthes of those Riuers, which are so great, that commonly they are of 20. yea, & 25. foote long: Their property is, aswel, to refresh themselves on the Land, as in the Water: but if any of them can lay holde vpon Man or Beast in the Water, their strength is such, that they carry the vnder water, where as they deuoure and consume them: But chafely they smell a Dogge a farre off, and they laye their Egges on the Land, a great number together, where they bzeede: but among the Sandes they are slow of their creeping: after they haue hatched, they leade their Pounge to the Water: in the which their natural properties, they may bee compared to the Crocodilles of Nilo: they also suffer much hunger, for their fadinge when they want meate, is the fruite of a Tree called Maugle, wherof are many in those Riuers, which are of harde Timber, highe and straight in groweth, and grow in salte water, which is not onely salte but also bitter. But the opinion is, that those Beastes vse to eate of that fruite, when other feeding fayleth: they eate also fish. In all this Coast, the Cayne called Maiz groweth not.

In this sozte they went rowinge with their Canoes against the currant of the Sea, which alwayes runneth Southward, and their way was Southward: and in this Nauigation all along the Coast, the Indians assaulted them accordinge to the custome of their Warres, thundering out cryes and noyse, callinge them banished men, with haire on their faces, yea, such as were bred of y^e scū of the Sea, without any other Drigen or Linage, because

15 g

the

Euery league
containeth 3.
Englishe
Miles.

Great Lizart

The Tree
called
Maugle.

the Sea had brought them thither: demaunding also why they wente like Macabondes wandzinge the World: it should appeare saide they, that you are ydle persons, and haue not wherin to imploy your selues, because you abide in no place, to labour and till the ground.

And wheras many of their men and Captaines were slaine by these Indians, as wel by hunger, as other wise, Don Diego determined to returne to Panama for more men: the which his determinacion he perfozmed, and had from thence 80 men, so that with them and the residue that remained aliue, they arriued at the Land called Caramé, which was without the dominion of the Mauglares, and a Countrey abundant of meate, but meanelly inhabited: The Indians of y^e Countrey, which were men of War, had their Cheekes full of holes, wherin were placed Pearles of Golde: and findinge this place so fruitfull, they abode there untill Don Diego de Almagro returned againe to Panama for more men: But in this meane while Don Francisco Pizarro returned, abiding the coming of his companion, in a litle Iland which stode neare by to the Bayne, called Insula de Gallo, wheras he stood in neede of all thinges necessary.

How Don Francisco Pizarro abode in the Iland of Gorgona,
and how with the small company of men, which hee
had remayninge, hee sayled till hee passed the
Equinoctiall. Chap. 2.

When Don Diego de Almagro returned to Panama for succour, he found that his Maiestie had prouided for gouernment of the same Cittie, a Gentilman of Cordoua, called Pedro de los Rios, who staid his proceeding personally, because those which remained in the Iland of Gallo had sente secretly to this new Gouernour, to intreate that he should not permit any more men, to dy in that dangerous Iorney, without

any

any profit, wheras tofore others of their Nation had ended their dayes, and that it might please him to commaund them also to returne. In consideration wherof, Pedro de los Rios sente his Deputie with especiall commaundement, that all such as were willing, might safely returne to Panama without daunger, and without disturbinge of any that would force them to abide there.

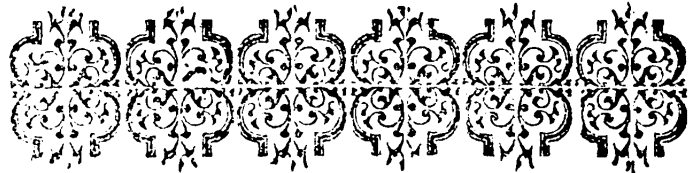
And whan this newes and order taken, came to their knowledge, they forthwith toke Shippinge with great ioye, euen as though they had escaped out of captinitie of Moares: so that only 12. men abode willingly with Don Francisco Pizarro, with the which, being so few in number, hee durst not abide there, but went to an Ilande inhabited, situated five Leagues, from the Bayne in the Sea: and because this Iland was replenished with many faire Springes and brookes, hee named it Gorgona, wheras hee with his company maintained themselves with Cockles, Crabbes, and great Snakes, which are there in abundance: hee aboad there untill his Shippe returned from Panama, which brought nothing but only victuall, wherin hee with his 12. men toke shipping, who were so constant and vertuous, that they only were the principall cause of the discouery of Peru, of whom one was called Nicolas de Ribera, naturall of Olbera: Pedro de Candia, bozne in Greece, in the Iland of Candia: Ihon de torro, Alonso brisenio, bozne in Benauent: Christopher de Peralia, bozne in Baesa: Alonso de Trugillio, bozne in Trugillio: Francisco de Cuellar, bozne in the Towne of Cuellar: Alonso de Molina, bozne in the Cittie of Vbeda. Their chiefe Pilot, was named Bartilmeu Ruiz, bozne in the Towne of Moguex. This happy company sayled with great perril and daunger, against the winde and current untill they arriued at a Iouince called Mostripe, which standeth betweene the Villages which the Christians had inhabited: the one they named Truxillio, and the other S. Mighell, & there aboad a certaine time, for want

12. men onely remaine with Don Francisco Pizarro.

The names of the first discouersers,

The Discouery

of men, they durst not proceede beyond the River called Chira, and there provided themselves of the Cattell of that Countrey, which were Sheepe, and also of Indian Interpreters, who willingly served them. Notwithstanding being there well refreshed, embarked againe and sailed vnto the Baye of Lumbez, where they had intelligence of a princely House, which the Lord of Peru had in that place, and also a Towne of Indians which were exceeding rich. This place was one of the most notablest things in Peru, untill such time that the Indians of the Ilande Puna destroyed it, as hereafter shalbe declared: and there hee left three fugitive Spaniards, who were slaine by the Indians, as at the length was knowne. So that with this intelligence they returned backe againe to Panama, hauinge bene three yeares in the same Discouery, in great perrill, suffering many miseries, aswell by want of Victuals, as by the Warres and resistance of the Indians, and also mutiny amonge themselves, who were in dispaire the most of them, to finde any profitable thing: But yet the wisdome & gentle condition of Don Francisco Pizarro, pacified their discorde with great courage, perswading them of the great hope which hee had in Don Diego de Almagro, for the provision of Men, Victuals, Horses, and Armour: So that where those three Gentlemen, the setters forwarde of this Voyage were the richest men in that partes, were now the poorest, and yet indetted in great summes of Money.



¶ How

and Conquest of Peru.

¶ How Don Francisco Pizarro came into Spayne, to giue knowledge to his Maiestie, of the discouery of Peru, and of some of the Customes and properties of the naturals of the Countrey. Chap. 3.

The Discouery being begun, in the manner before declared, Don Francisco Pizarro came into Spayne, and gaue intelligence to the Emperour his Maiestie, of all such things as had happened, beseeching his highnes ir recompence and rewarde of his paynes, to graunt vnto him the gouernment of such Countreies as hereafter hee should discouer and inhabit. The which his request the Emperour graunted, vpon certaine condicions and Articles of agrément, drawn and engrosed accordinge as tofore his Maiestie had done with other Captaynes, in affaires of Discouery. With this order taken, hee returned to Panama, takinge with him Hernando Pizarro, Ihon Pizarro, Gonfalo Pizarro, and Francisco Martin of Alcantara, his Brotheren, among the which Hernando Pizarro, and Ihon Pizarro were onely legitimate Brethren, of father and Mother, Sonnes vnto Gonfalo Pizarro, the long Cittizen of Trugillio, who had sometime bene Captaine of Infanterie in y^e Kingdome of Nauarra: Don Francisco Pizarro, and Gonfalo Pizarro were his naturall Childe, but not by one Wife, & Francisco Martin was his Sonne in Law. Besides these afoze named, hee carryed many others with him for the pretended discouery, but the most of them were of the Citties of Trugillio and Caseres, and other Villages of the Prouince, called Extremadura.

In this sorte with prosperous nauigation, he arrived and came to his desired place of Panama, and there began to provide the things necessary for the Discouery, in the name of the first companie: Although there was some discorde betwene Don Francisco & Don Diego de Almagro, because Don Diego receiued great unkindnesse that Don

Francisco

The Discouery

Francisco had brought to passe his desire with the Emperour, and obtained the Title and name of Gouverneur, and chiefe Discouerer of all the dominion of Peru, without any remembrance made of him, nor yet of his seruice, although the sayd *Don Diego* had been one of the chiefe aduenturers, and also personally partaker of the paynes. But yet notwithstandinge *Don Francisco* perswading by his countenance how the matter went, did comfort and perswade him, that the Emperour at that time when he was with his Maestie, pleased not to take order for him, to remunerate his traualle accordingly, although hee did in his behalfe require the same: but notwithstandinge hee gave vnto him for his parte, both his worde and promise, to renounce the Office & Title of chiefe Discouerer in him, and also would sende to the Emperour, to beseech his Maestie to confirme the same. With which faire wordes, *Don Diego* was somewhat pacified: so that now wee will leaue from that matter, and speake of the Hauie, & other necessaries concerning the Discouery: and also declare the scituation of the Province of Peru and the notable thinges of that Countrey, with the customes of the People.

Of the people which inhabite vnder the Equinoctiall
Lyne, and other notable thinges which are in
that partes. Chap. 4.

The Lande of Peru, wherof this Historie (God willing shall treat) did begin from the Equinoctiall forward vntill the Perioian, the people which inhabite vnder the Equinoctiall and neare there vnto, are in Physiomie like Jewes, they pronounce their speech in the throat like vnto Moriscos, they are inclined to the sin of Zedome: by reason wherof they are rigorous to their Wives, and make small account of them: they weare no kinde of garment, saving their

and Conquest of Peru.

their priue partes, which are couered: Their Women do plough and sow the ground, they grinde their Graine, and therof make their provision of fode: their Cozne is called in their Ilande language Maiz, and in Peru it is called Zara. The men weare short Shyrtes, which come to the Pauill, and their priue partes are vncouered, they haue their heads shorne with a Crowne, like Friers, and the hinder and forepart of the heade is shauen, and the haire somewhat long on the sides.

They delight much to weare Jewels of Golde in their eares and Nostrilles, and also Emralds which are onely found in those partes: But those Indians would neuer discouer the Mines or vaines of them, although it is certainly beloued that there is their Origin, because they finde in their earthen Vessel many small stones sticking in the sides.

They vse about their legges and armes, Baskets of Bedestones, of Golde, Plate, and Turkies, and small Periwinkles Shelles, both white and red, and they permit not any kinde of bzauery to their Women. This Countrey is exceeding hot, and apt to infirmitie, chieflly, a kinde of Pore which are very venemous, and breed in the face, and other places of the body, rooted sope, which are (in manner) of worse quality then the French Pore.

In this Province they haue their ydolatrous Temples with their doores to the East ward, with Curtains of a clothe made of Cotton Woll: In every Temple were two Images, made of the bignesse and likenes of blacke Coates, befoze the which, they vse alwayes to burne a kinde of wood, of a maruailous sweet smell: The Trees of this odiferous wood growe in that Countrey, & by incision of the Warke they distill a maruailous sweete lyeoz, wherewith if any annoynt a dead horse, the carkeas corrupteth not. There are also in the Temples Images of the figure of great Serpents, which they adoze & worship: besides these Idols euery of those people had a particuler

Sweet Trees
of a straunge
Balme.

The Discouery

The decking
of the Idols
temple.

tiouser God, according to his trade and office, which they also worshipped. The fishermen haue the Dogge fische called Tiburon, in great veneration, and the Raungers or Hunters had likewise their God, according to the game which they most esteemed: and in like manner euery sort of people accordingly. But in some Temples in the Villages called Pasao, they used to haue hanging on the Pillers of the Temple, the dead carcases of Men and Children sacrificed, or els their skinnies tanned in such order that the euill smell or sauer was taken away: Also their skulles were in suche manner placed, but first with a certayn cotton, they were dressed, & they were shrunken to the smalnesse of a mans fist, and then nayled on the saide Pillers, or Wallles of the Temple.

This Countrey of his owne nature or property is dry, although there it raineth daily, there are few runninge Waters which are swete, so that their chiefe drinke is of Welles, or of water preserved in Cesternes, which they call Aqueyes.

Gold.

Their Houses or buildings are of great Canes which there doth grow: the Golde which there is found is base, and of few Dorets: there is also small quantity of fruit. Their Nauigation is with canoas, made out of the bodies of Trees, as is aforesaid declared, and also upon Raffles of Timber: All the Sea coaste is full replenished with fische, and greate aboundance of Whales: In some Townes of this Province, called Caraque: they had vpon their Temple doores the Images or figures of men, cloathed like the vestment of a Deacon.

Of the vaynes of Pitche, which are at the Cape called Deslahelena, and of the Gyants which in time past inhabited there. chap. 5.



Near vnto this Province, is a poynt or cape of Land, which the Spanyardes named Deslahelena, which lieth into the Sea, where are found certayne

and Conquest of Peru.

certaine springes of Pitche, or Tarre, and it serueth for the same purpose, for Ships: Not far from the said Cape, the Indians of that countrey both affirme, that sometime dwelt certaine Gyantes, who were of maruailous great stature, in comparison to foure times the bignesse of a ^{Giantes.} meane man of stature, but they knew not from whence their Origin was, yet their food and maintenance was like vnto theirs, but only fische was their principall food, because their cheefe delight was in fishing, and their Boates were raffles of Timber, which each of them used severally of their owne proper, because these raffles were made of such manner, that they could not well carry more then one of those Gyantes.

Their chiefe pleasure was, when any had taken any greate fische, because thereby their stowe was the better, for each of them would easely eate more then thirtie Indians: they used no kinde of cloathing, because of the difficulty to make their Garmentes.

These Gyants were exceedinge cruel, for without any cause they slew many of the poore Indians, by mean wherof they were much feared.

The Spanyards saw in the Boate called Puerto Viejo, two Images of those Gyantes, the one of a man, and the other of a Woman: There is a certaine kinde of Cronicle, or remembrance among those Indians, which was left vnto them by their forefathers, of sundry particularities of those Gyantes, especially of their consummation. They also held opinion how a younge man came downe from Heauen, shynning like the Sunne, & fought with those Giants, throwing flames of fier at them with suche vehemency, that the tokens and signes therof remained in the hard stone, and as yet said they, vntil this daye the same doth remaine: at which time they wente retyringe to a Valley, where hee made a finall ende of them. But notwithstandinge these Indians tale, no perfect credit was giuen vnto the circumstance therof,

Cy

vntill

The Discouery

until the Captaine Ihon de Holmes was appointed Lientenant of the Gouvernour, in the Port called Puerto Viejo, in Anno 1543. who beinge informed of those antiquities, commaunded certaine of his men to digge in that Valley, where they found maruailous great Ribbes, and other bones, which if they had not ioyned with the skuls it would haue bene thought incredible they should haue bene mennes bones: so that the matter beinge thoroughly examined, the Indians opinion concerning such Gyantes, was true, and some of the Wætthe found in those skalles, were sent to diuerse places of Peru: some of the sayde Wætthe, which were there found, were of three fingers broad, & of foure fingers long, which was reported by witnesse of sight, who were men of credit, of the Spanissh Nation. By records also, that sort of People were knowen to be offenders in the sin against Nature, called Zodomie, by reason wherof, the Justice deuine, permitted them no longer to liue, but rather the Almighty sente his Angell to consume them, as in Zodom and other places.

Aswel in this point as all other antiquities, which is knowen and found in Peru, the only difficultie is to be presupposed which is in the veresying thereof, because that the Naturals of that Countrey knew neither wryting nor reading, nor yet certaine pictures which the Indians of new Spayne vled in lue of bookes, so that their records or registers did chiefly consist in memozy from one to another: But their accompts or recknings of time, were made vpon a string or coard made of cottowoolle, which the Indians called Quippas, on the which they kept their reconing by making of knots on those coardes, with a difference ascending from one to ten, & so vpwards accozdingly. And alwaies the coard was of the coloure of the thing which was ment to be signified, so that in euery Province were Offycers who had the charge to keepe the thinges in memozy with those

coardes.

and Conquest of Peru.

coardes, which were called Quippo Camayos, so that many publique houses were found full of those coardes, and the saide officers could by them easily declare any matter concerning their effecte, although it had bene of many yeres past.

Of the people and things that are beyonde the Equinoctiall line, towards the Meridian, along the sea Coast. Cap. 6.



Beyonde the Equinoctiall line towarde the Meridian, standeth an Iland 12. leagues distant from the towne of Boio, neere adioyning to the firme land. The which Ilande is called Puma, and hath in it abundance of sundrie sortes of beastes: and stoze of deere, and much fresh fish in swete waters. In time past this Iland was replenished with people, and maintained warres with all the townes about their frontiers: but principallye they were enemies to the inhabitants of Tumbes, which standeth 12. leagues distant from them. They were lords of many Rasses, for their navigation: these Rasses were made of long light poules, bound one vpon another, so that alwayes those which were placed vppermost, were odde, as ordinarily, five, seuen, or nine, and the middle poule was longer then the rest, as a Ruther to guyde the Rasse, and thereon sate the rowler, so that the rasse is made like an open hand, euen as one finger is longer then another: And on the toppe are planks layde to kepe soldiers or passengers from wetting.

There are Rasses that 50. men and 3. hoyses may wel be carryed on them. They vse for them as wel sayles, as oares, the Indians are very good Marryners for such kinde of vessels, although it hath happened that when Spaniards haue sailed on those Rasses, the Indians suddenly haue vndone the ropes wherewith the timber was

Indian de-
ccipte.

Cij

bound

Gyants teeth

The Discouery

bound together, and so ech peece sodenly to separate frō other: By meanes whereof many Chyistians haue perished, and the Indians saued them selues vpon the powles, without any other thing to succour them, by reason that they can swim exceeding well.

Their chiefe weapons for the warres were slinges, clubbes, and hatchets, made of siluer and copper. They had many speares or Jauelings, with the sharpe poynts of them made of base golde. Both the men and women vfed to weare many Jewels, and ringes of golde. Their ordinarie vessel was wrought and made of siluer and golde. The Lorde of that Ilande was greatly feared among his people, hee was also exceeding ielous of his wiues, in so much that all those seruitors which attend vpon them had their noses cut of, and likewise their genital members.

In another litle Iland adioyning to the same, they found a house and a gardeine plot or orchard within the same, hauing litle trees and plantes therein, made of siluer and gold. Duer against this Iland in the firme land were certaine Townes, the which by displeasure taken by the Lord of Peru, he commaunded that aswell men as women should haue all their vpper teeth drawen out, of which toothlesse people vntil this day are some liuing.

Proceeding forward beyond Tumbez toward the Meridian, for the space of 500 leagues along the coast, and ten leagues into the mayne, there neuer rayneth, thundreth, or falleth any lightning or thunderbolt: But passing the sayd ten leagues within the mayne land distant from the sea, it both rayneth and thundreth, & haue both winter and summer in their due seasons, & in the same maner as is in Spaine. But when it is winter in the mountaynes, then is it summer on the sea coast, and the like contrariwise. So that the length of that coast which is already discovered of the land of Peru, which taketh his beginning and is accounted from the citie of Pasto, vnto the Prouince of Chili, is one thousand eight hun-

dred

and Conquest of Peru.

dred leagues, as large as the leagues of Castillia, and throughout the sayd Countrey lieth a long mountayne or ridge of hilles very troublesome to passe, which in some places both stand distant from the seas, yea, and 20. leagues, and in some places the branches of that mountaine appoacheth nere the sea brim.

So that all which as yet is discovered of Peru, is to be vnderstand by two names, that is to say, all the ground betwene the mountaines and the sea, is called plaines: and all the rest is called mountaines. The plaines are drie and the most part sands: for as before is declared, there it neuer rayneth, nor yet hath there bene founde any spring or fountaine, sauing nere the sea side are 4. or 5. leagues or cisterns, the water whereof is saltish. But the people doe prouide themselves of water of the Riuer which descend out of the mountaines. The cause of those riuers is the thawing of the snow and rayne which commeth from the sayd hilles where very fewe naturall springes are found: These riuers are distant one from another, some 10. and some 15. and 20. leagues: but the most ordinarie are of seuen and eight leagues: so that commonly the travelers doo appointe their iorneyes accordingly, to come vnto their fresh water. Some of these riuers are a league broade, and some lesse, according to the disposition of the ground. Along those Riuer sides are faire prospectes of trees and fruites, & ground conuenient for the Indians to solue their corne called Maiz.

After the Spaniards began to inhabite this contrey, they solued wheate, all the saide plaine grounde they vfed to water with selues, conueyed out of the Ryuers, in which arte they haue great experience, and industry: the beauty of those Riuers, with Trees and fruites asforesaid grow along the said Riuers, euen from the seas, vnto the Mountaines: those Riuers comming from the hilles, discendinge with such vehemency, that the Spa-

C.iiii.

nyardes

The length
of peru 1800
Leagues.

A strange
Orchard.

A sharpe punishment.

A strange
thing.

The Discouery

nyarbes could not passe them on Hoysbacke, especially the Riuer called Sancta, and many others: so that those which sojney in those Playnes, they keepe all along the Sea coaste, but in the Winter season it is dangerous traauilinge that coaste, by reason of the exceeding great currantes of those Riuers, that the waye is not badeable on Hoysbacke, but only on Kasses, or els with a bandell of Courdes, which they vse to binde befoze their bzeasts and vnder their armes, and an Indian Pilot goeth befoze swimming to leade the way.

The grounde alonge these Riuers is exceeding fruitefull, as we haue declared: where Wheat & Maiz groweth in aboundance, without respecting any time of sowing

These Indians dwell not in houses, but their abiding is vnder Trees, and shadowes made for the purpose. Their women were garments made of Cotton woll, like vnto gownes which come downe to their sexe. The men were Shirtes downe to the knees, and certein Pantels vpon the same, & although their attire is after onefozte, they differ in the attire of their heads, accordinge to the vse of euery countrey: some vse their haire bounde vp with laces of woll, some with one lace, and other with many laces of sundry colours, so there is none but hath some deuice in his hed, and in euery Prouince of a seuerall kinde.

All the Indians of the Playnes are deuided into three sortes, the one are called Yngas, another sorte are called Tallanes, & the thirde Mochicas: in euery Prouince they differ in speche, notwithstandinge the noble men, called Cascikes, besides, their natural speche, do all generally vnderstande the language of the Cittie of Culco, because the Kinge of Peru, called Guaynacana, Father of King Atabaliba, thought it a base thinge y his Subiectes, especially noble men should talke with him by interpreters, whereupon hee commaunded that all the Cascikes of his Countrey and dominions, and their Wethzen and kinsmen should

and Conquest of Peru.

should sende their Children to serue and attende on the Kinge in his Court, vnder the colour to learne the courtly speche: but chæfely the Kinges intente was to assure his countrey with the principall men of his Kingdome, in hauinge their children in pledge. But be it as it will, by this meanes it came to passe, that all the Nobilitie of his Lande, vnderstoode and could speake the language vled in Court, as in Flaunders the Gentilmen & others speake the Freneche tongue: so that in conclusion, any Spanyarde that attained to the cusco spech, mought wel passe throughout the dominions of Peru, as well in the Playnes as in the Mountaynes, to vnderstand and to be vnderstood among the chæfest.

Of the ordinary Windes which blow in the Plaines,
and the cause of drynesse. Chap. 7.



With great reason, those which reade this History, may stande in doubt of the cause, why it rayneth not in the Playnes of Peru, as before is specified, for by euident tokens, should bee thought that those thinges could not bee true, by reason of the growen Riuers which fall into the Sea, and commonly engender moysture & vapors, coming out of the Mountaynes, hauing their beginning of the continuall Snow, which there abideth, wherof relation is made befoze, yea, and the sayd Wilkes neuer want cloudy weather, intermired with rayne. The natural reaso therof, found out by such as diligently haue sought the secret therof: which is, that in all those Playnes, and Sea coast, all the whole yeare bloweth one only Winde, Note. in which the Mariners call Siluestre, which runneth alonge that coast with such force, that the Cloudes and Vapors haue no rest in those playnes nor Sea coast, to come vnto the region of the ayer, and from the high Mountaines: The cloudes and vapors, do shew like another Heauen,

The Discouery

to those which are beneathe in the Playnes, and aboue them agayne, it is as cleare as Chyristall: and this onely winde also causeth the Seagate or Currant to runne alwaies Northward, although some men are of another opinion, which is, that where the South sea commeth to fall into the mouth of the straight of Magalanus, beeing there so narrowe, and excēdeth not the bredth of two Leagues, so that the greate power of the water can not there haue yssue, and also their encounteringe with the Northen Sea, which likewise disturbeth his passage: so that of force it maketh reflection and recoyle backward, and so forceth the Currant toward the North. And here riseth another inconuenience, which is, y^e the nauigation from Panama to Peru, is with such difficultie, because the winde is alwayes contrary, and also the most part of the yeare, y^e Currant likewise, so that y^e Saylers do sayle continually by the bowlinge against the fury of y^e winde, or else it were not possible to sayle that Coast.

All along the coast of Peru are great number of fishe, and many Zeale fishes.

From the Riuer of Tumbez forward are found none of those great Lizartes of which we haue spoken. But some holde opinion the cause is, that the countrey forward is more temperate, and those beastes are louers of heate, but the most certaine reason is, because the Riuer thereabout are of a more swifter currant, and suffereth them not to breede, for their ordinarie breeding is in the calme places of Riuer.

Now at this day in all the length of the playnes are Villages and Townes of Chyistians, and five Cities, the first is called Puerto Viejo, which standeth very nere vnto the Equinoctiall. This Citie hath but fewe inhabitants because the countrey is pooze and apt for diseases, yet there are some mines of Emralds, as is before declared. Fifteene leagues with in the mayne is another citie called saint Mighel, which in the Indian spech they

Five Cities.

Puerto Viejo.

S. Mighel,

and Conquest of Peru.

they call Pura: This is a pleasant soyle and fruitfull, but no mines of golde nor plate. This place is apte for soze eyes, and few or none that passeth that way escapeth that disease.

Threescor leagues forward along the coast standeth another citie in a balley called Trugillio, and is distant from the sea, two leagues. The porte or harbor belonging to this citie is perillous. This citie is placed in a plaine plot, nere vnto a Riuer side, and is abundantly prouided of wheate, Maiz, and cattell. It is also exceeding wel built, there are in this citie about thre hundred households of Spaniards.

Four score Leagues forward, standeth another Citie, two Leagues distant from a Porte of the Sea, which is an excellent good Roade for Shippes, it is situated in a Walley called Lyma, and named the Cittie of the Kings, because the day of Epiphany it was begun to inhabite, it is placed in a plaine ground, neare vnto a mighty Riuer: The Countrey there about is plentifull of Cozne, & many sortes of fruites and cattell: the building of this Citie is such, that all the streates doo meete in a faire large place, from the which a man may see through euery streat into the feldes: the dwelling is maruailous healthfull, because it standeth in a temperate Climat, and not bered throughout the yeare with neither heate nor colde, extremely. The hoatest season of the yeare is more temperate then in Spayne: for in the time of their heate in Lyma, which is in Sommer, there falleth euery morninge a swete Dew, which is nothing hurtful to mans health, but rather profitable, for such as haue the head ache vse to wash their heads with the Dewe water, and therewith finde great ease.

All Spanish fruit groweth and prospereth wel in this Soyle, especially Oranges, Sidrons, Lemons, Figges, Powngarnardes and Vines, wherof had bene there abundance, if the alteracions in the Land had not distur-

Di

bed

Trugillio.

The Cittie called Rera, in the Province of Lyma.

The Discouery

bed their plantinge, for experience hath shewed that the very Bernell of the Czape hath perduced faire Wynes: Where groweth also greate store of Pot earbes, such as ordinarily grow in Spayne: every house hath belonging vnto it a litle runninge water, or Wycke, brought in by conueyance of slewe, which water is sufficient to driue a mill, although along the Riuer side they haue their common milles where the Spaniards grinde their corne.

This citie is iudged the most pleasant dwelling in all the land, because the porte and roade for shippes maketh the Citie to be of great contraction for Marchants: So that the people of all Cities, Townes, and Villages, within the maine lande vse to come thither for their prouision and furniture.

From the mines of this Province is brought greate abundance of golde and siluer. The situation is in the middest of the land, as yet discovered, by reason whereof the Emperour his Maiestie placed there a chauncery royall, and Iudges to decide his subiectes causes, which also causeth the greater resort of people. It is thought that in processe of time this Citie will increase to be of marueilous fame and greatnes. At this day there are aboue fye hundred households of Spaniards, and every house hath a greater compasse of ground then the houses built in Spayne: so y these 500. houses seeme bigger then 1500. in Castillia, by reason that the streetes are broad, and hath also a place of great compasse in the middest of the citie, ech house hath in the fronte 800. foote, & twise as much large. Their buylding is but of one storie high, for want of timber to builde a height, and yet that timber within thre yerres beginneth to rotte and consume, yet notwithstanding the low building, the houses are sumptuous and of great Maiestie. The walles are of fine foote broade, & the plot whereon the houses stand, are raysed of like height with earth, by reason whereof, the houses seeme of reasonable height. The Roofes of
those

and Conquest of Peru.

those houses are made of rafters layde crossewise, and vpon the Timber is layde for seeling gallante paynted mattes, like vnto those which are made in Almeria, in the kingdome of Granada, and vpon that seeling are layd bouzhes, so that the lodgings are high, fresh, & not troubled with the sunne: and as for the water, they neede not to care: for as before is declared, it neuer rayneth in those plaines.

Thirty Leagues from this Citie along the Coast, is another Citie, intituled the faire Towne of Aroquipa, which hath in it 300. houses of Spaniards: this also is a healthfull soyle, and abundant of all kinde of victuall, but it standeth 12. Leagues from the Sea coast, by mean wherof it is thought that the Towne will increase with inhabitantes, for the Riuer by which it standeth, is so good and faire, that Shippes laden with Marchandise may come by the riuer, euen to the Citie: and from this place the Citie of Cusco is serued of all things needefull, and likewise the Province of Charcas, from which places cometh the most people of that Countrey, by reason of the contraction of the Wynes of Potosi: Also great quantitie of Plate is brought thither, to be laden in the Shippes backe againe in returne to the Citie of the Kinges, or Panama, which is a great helpe, for to auoyde the carriage by land, beinge very dangerous and troublesome in the highe wayes, since the time that the new Orders or Lawes set forth by the Emperour, were executed.

From this Citie, men may trauaile forward alonge the Sea coaste, for the space of 400. Leagues, vnto the Province that the Gouernour *Pedro de Valdivia* did discover and inhabite, called Chili, which is as much as to say in the Indian tongue, Colde, by reason of the extreame colde, which the travellers passe in the waye thither, as in this Discouery shalbe declared hereafter, when the discovery made by the chiefe Discoverer *Don Diego de Almagro*.

The Discouery

shalbe spoken of: so that now is vnderstood the scituacion and habitation of the parte of Peru, and the Playnes therof, wherewithall is likewise to bee considered, that the Sea coaste is cleane, and without daunger of Rocks, as far as hither vnto hath bene discouered, no yet any furious or tempestuous weather doth bere that coaste of the South Sea, and therfoze it may well be called, the quiet and Golden Sea, yea, and mozeouer, anye shippe along that coast may with one Ankoze ride in safety, without daunger of any winde.

Of the qualities and nature of the Mountaynes of Peru,
and of the habitacions and dwellings of Chrittians
and Indyans. Chap. 8.



The Indians which dwel in the Mountaines doo differ much from those which dwell in y^e Plaines, or low countrey, both in strength, knowledge, and liuinge: for in the Mountaynes, their dwelling is in houses couered with earth, their shirtes and garmentes are wrought of shæpes wolle, which there doe breed: they weare nothing on their head, but haue their haire laced with a stringe. The Women weare garments without sleeves, gyrded with wollen gyrdels, which maketh them long wasted: they also weare certayn Mantels ouer their heds, which are pinned about their neckes, with pinnes of Golde or Plate, accoordinge to the habilitie of euery one: those pinnes are called in their language Topos, because the heads are great, plaine, and flat, and the sides and points exceedinge sharpe: These Wives doo helpe their Husbandes in the labour & tillage of the ground, nay I may say, that their paines is greatest in all seruice. These Women of complexion are white, and well fauoured, exceeding much, the women of the Plaines: and so likewise the countrey doth much differ, the one from the other,

Indian pins.

and Conquest of Peru.

ther, because the Mountaynes doth bring forth great abundance of Grasse, & hath much fresh water, of which, and from which, the Riuer proceeds, which runneth downe into the Playnes: there are also many kinde of Flowers and pleasant græne plottes, with sundry kinde of Carbes, and sundry sortes of Trees, of maruailous fruites, so pleasaunt in taste, that in all Spayne there is no better: there are also wilde Walnut trees, and Willowes: these Indians haue many wilde Shæpe, and others very tame and domestical: they haue also Deare, and sundry other kinde of Beastes, and great number of Foxes: The Indians are great Hunters, and call the game Chico, but when they are disposed to make a general feast of huntinge, they ioine togeather foure or fife hundred Indians, and place them selues one by one in the compasse of the ground which they meane to hunte, which oftentimes is two or thre Leagues in circuite, and then they come inclosing fote by fote, by the sound of certaine songes, which they vse to singe for that purpose, so that at the end they ioine altogether in a round, and take each other hand in hand, & some arme in arme, so that they bring in among them a great number of slender Beastes, euen as though they were penned in a pound, and than they kil and make their choice at their pleasure: but the exceedinge shewtes, and hallowinge which they make, doth not only feare the wilde Beasts, but also oftentimes with the same noyse they amaze the Partridges, and other foule, that easely they may be taken by hand.

Hunting.

There are also in the Mountaynes, Lyons, and great blacke Beares, wilde Cattes, and Apes of diuerse sortes, and many other kinde of wilde Beastes, vnknownen to our nation: The foule which most frequent y^e plaines and Mountaines, are Eagles, Doves, & Turtle Doves, Quails, Parats, Hawkes, white & russet, Pightingals, and diuerse other sortes of faire & gallant foule: alorge

Foules.

the Sea coast are Baytres, that hauinge their whinges spread, contayne .15. and .16. palmes, or spannes from the point of whinge to whinge: these Baytres fede vpon Zeales when they come on Lande, to sleepe and refresh them selues, than come the Baytres, and season some on the face, and some on the tayle, and lay such holde on him, that hee cannot stirre whilest other plucke out his eyes, and then they fede on the carkas: there is another sort of foule called Alcatraces, which are like vnto Vens, although much exceeding in greatnes, for his throat will holde thre gallons of cozne, & of these all along the coast of the South Sea are abundance, at the leasse for the space of two thousand leagues and moze, the chiefe feeding of these foules are fish. They haue also another marueylous propertie, which is: They will smell the carkas of a dead man a farre of, so that they wil enter thirty and forty leagues into the land to seeke the dead bodies. The flesh of these foules are of a marueylous euil smell, and hath happened that some for want of foode haue eaten of them, wherof they haue dyed, as of a rancke payson.

Here befoze is declared, how in these mountaines there rayneth, hayleth, and snoweth, and in fine, extreme in colde, yet notwithstanding from those high hilles are vallies descending so deepe, that it may be thought incredible to some to speake thereof. In which valleys, the heate also is marueylous, and there groweth a certaine herbe called Coca, which the Indians doe esteeme moze then golde or siluer: the leaues wherof are like vnto Zomake, the vertue of this herbe knownen by experience, is, that any hauing of those leaues in his mouth, hath neuer hunger nor thirst.

In some places of those mountaines are no trees at all, so that wayfaring men which passe that way vse to make their fire of turucs, which they finde exceeding good for that purpose.

There are also baynes of earth of sandzie coloures, and

and baynes of golde and plate: wherof the Indians haue vnderstandinge and coulde melte the same better, and with lesse coste than the Chzistians: they also vse in the high hilles to make litle Fornaces, with their mouthes toward the Meridian, wheras the winde most ordinary doth blow, and then they lay in the same Fornaces the mettall, with shaypes doung, & coales, so that the winde doth kinde the fier, and the mettall melteth and cindzeth the Golde and Siluer, and yet vnto this day is seene the great abundance of Siluer, which in this sort is molten, in the Mines of Potosi, which coulde not otherwise bee wrought with Bellows: so y the Indians are the chiefe melters with their small furnaces, which they cal Guayras, in their Language, and is as much as to saye, as winde, because the winde doth kinde their Fornaces.

This countrey is so fruitful, that it yeldeth for one bushell of Wheate sown, 150. yea, and sometime 200. and an hundred for one is ordinary, although they haue no Ploughes to till the ground, but vse to turne it vp with shouels, and so the Indians vse to sow: and likewise they make holes in the ground with a wooden Pin, and put therein Wheat, in such sorte as they vse to set Beanes in Spayne. All kinde of Cardaine carbes, prospereth exceedingly: the Indians foode is chafely boyled Maiz, and toasted, in ste of bread, and Deare flesh dyed, & also dyed fishe, and sundry kindes of Rootes, which they call Luca, and Axis, Amotes, Papas, and such like, with many kinde of carbes: They also vse a certaine kinde of Beueredge in stead of Wine, which they make of Maiz, & the manner is, they lay their Maiz in water, in certaine earthen vessels, which they keepe vnder earth, and there it boyleth, and besides the whole Maiz, they put therunto a certaine quantity of ground Maiz, the which one Neighbour lendeth to another, as wee vse to lende Leuen for Bread.

They hold opinion, y the standing water maketh better

The Discouery

and moze stronger beueredge, than the running water: This drinke is commonly called Chicha in the *Andean* Language, and in the *Peru* speche it is called Acisa: of this drinke there is both white and red, according to the colour of the graine wherof it is made. But it is of greater force then any Wine, to ouercome the braine, & to make drunkardes: but yet notwithstandinge if the Indians may haue Spanish Wine, they would not care for their owne naturall drinke. They vse also another sorte of drinke, made of a small fruite which grow vpon certaine Trees called Molles: this drinke is not so precious as the Chicha.

¶ Of the Citties of Christians which are in the Mountaines of *Peru*. Chap. 9.

Quito.

In the Mountaines of *Peru*, are sundry places of habitation of Christians, which begin at the Cittie of *Quito*, which standeth foure degrees beyond the Equinotiall: this Cittie in times past was a pleasante thinge, and plentifull of corne and cattell, and in the yeare of 1544. and 45. there was discovered rich Mines of Gold, wherupon the Cittie began to enlarge his boundes with inhabitants, and flourished vntill the fury of the cruell warres among the Spaniards begon, which was the cause that the most parte of all the Cittizens were slayne by the handes of *Gonsalo Pizarro* and his Captaynes, because they did both fauour & serue the Vice-roy *Blasco Nunex Vela*: all the time that he there abode, as hereafter perticularly shalbe declared: From this Cittie is no poblacion of Christians, in the Mountaines, vntill you come to the Province of the *Bracamoros*, which was discovered by Captaine *Ihon Porsell*, and Captaine *Vergara*, who built there certaine Villages, to the intent that from thence they ment to discover forwarde: But these Villages came to ruine, because

and Conquest of *Peru*. fol. 14.

cause *Gonsalo Pizarro* took those Captaynes and their men to ayde him in his Warres. This Discouery was first taken in hande by the order and consent of the Licenciat *Vaca de Castro*, who was gouernour of that Province, and sent Captayne *Porsell* by the coast of *Saint Mighell*, and farther vp into the Bayne, hee sent *Vergara*, by the Province of the *Chachapoyas*, thinking that they should haue made their entries by seuerall places, although it so happened that both the sayd Captaynes met in their iorney, and fell to discorde about their Discouery, concerning to which of them it should appertaine, so that they were both sente for, by the Gouernour *Vaca de Castro*, to pacifie and take order in the causes of their contencion, so that they were of the first Captaynes, that were at the beginninge of the Warres, in the Cittie of the *Kinges*, in the seruice of the Vice-roy: and after that the sayd Vice-roy was taken prisoner, they abode with *Gonsalo Pizarro*, and left of their proceeding in the Discouery.

This discouery reached 160. leagues from the Cittie of *Quito*, along the mountaines, so that other 80. leagues forward standeth the Province called *Chicapoyas*, where *Chichapoya* is a Towne of Christians, intituled *Leuanto*, and is a fruitfull soyle for all kinde of victuall, and hath also reasonable rich Mines. It is wel fortified by reason that it standeth high, and is compassed with a marueylous deepe valley, wherein is a Riuer that runneth almost in circuit of the hill where the Towne standeth. *Leuanto*.

The Marshall *Alonso de Aluorado*, was the first that did inhabite this Province, vnto whom it was commended. Beyond this province about 60. leagues, standeth another Towne of Christians called *Guanuco*, which was buylt by the commaundement of the Licenciat *Vaca de Castro*, who named it *Leon*, because hee him selfe was borne in the citie of *Leon* in *Spainne*. This town is well provided of victuals, and is thought to be aboundant of Mines, especially towarde that parte, which Prince

Inga holdeth, & people wherof were occupied in warres in the Province called Andes, as hereafter shal be declared: So that beyond this place there is not in the Province any village of Christians until you come to Guamanga, which was named Saint Ihon de Victoria, & standeth distant from Guanuco sixtie leagues.

This village is but meanly inhabited of Christians, but it is thought that it wil be better, if the Prince Inga cease from his warres, who hath vsurped a great part of the best ground thereunto belonging, and specially where the best Pines are, and greatest quantitie of the rich herbe called Coca. From this Towne of Guamanga, vnto the citie of Cusco, is distance 80. leagues: In the which are many plots of Rocky and troublesome way to passe, which causeth great perill vnto y wayfaring men. The citie of Cusco befoze the Christians comming thither, was the chiefest seat & court of the Indian kings of all the whole Province, so that from that princely citie was gouerned and ruled all those countreis and Provinces here befoze declared, and hereafter shal be declared. To this citie al the Caciques or noble men resorted from all places of the Empire to bring their tributes appertaining to the Prince, as also to deale about particular affayres, and to demanda iustice in their suites one with another.

In all the whole dominions of that countrey, there was not any place of habitation that had the Paletie or manner of a cittie, but onely Cusco, where was a sayze Fortresse, wrought of square stones, which were so huge and great, that it was a wonder how they were brought thither, by Indian strength of men, without helpe of Wren, Oxyles, or other Beastes: and yet there are some one stone, that fenne poake of Wren could not with their strength mooue them from the place from whence they were brought: and the houses wherin the Christians dwell in at this day, are the very same that the Indians made

made for their owne dwellinge: so that some of those houses are repaired, and other increased of the same fashion. The cittie was deuided into foure partes, in such order, that all such as came thither to dwell or to lodge in, Kinge Inga commaunded that they should lodge or inhabit in the street which lay toward the place from whence they came. Those which came from the South parte were called Collasino, by the name of a Towne called collao: and hee which came from the North, was called chinchafuyo, by reason of a Province which lay that way called Chinchay, which is now appertaininge to the Emperour, and is vnhabited and nothing worth: and in this manner they name accordingly the other two partes which lyeth East, and West, Andesuyo and Condesuyo; so y no Indian might dwell or lodge in any other street, but only in that street which lay towarde the place from whence hee came, vpon a great penalty.

All the countrey neare adioyning to the cittie, is exceeding plentifull of all kinde of victuals, and exceeding healthfull, for it is approued that any sound man of body that commeth into this countrey, doth long continue in health. It is inuironed with many rich Mines of golde, out of the which hath bene gathered the infinite summe, which vntill this day hath bene brought into Spayne, although now since the discouery of the Mines of Potosi, they leaue the gold mines, and worke in those siluer Mines, because therein they finde a greater gaine then in the golde workes, and also is gotten with lesse danger both of Indians and Christians, which deale in those affaires.

From the citie of Cusco to the Towne called Villa de Plata, which standeth in the Province of Charcas, are 150. leagues and more, and in the midway standeth a great province in the plaine called Collao, which is about fiftie leagues long. The principall part thereof is called Chiquito, which now appertaineth to his Maestie. And hee

Villa de Plata.

The Discouery

ing so great a peece of ground inhabited of christians, the Licenciat *De la Casca* in Anno .45. commaunded to buyt a village in the prouince of Collao.

This towne called Villa de Plata, is a place of extreme colde, & none like vnto it in al the mountaines, by meane of which colde there are few dwellers, but those which abide there are maruailous rich, and those few inhabitants of this towne abide the most parte of the yere in the mines which are in the circuite of Porco and Potosi, as hereafter shalbe declared.

From Villa de Plata entringe inwarde to the maine on the left hand Eastward was discovered by commaundement of the Licenciat *Vaca de Castro*, who sent for that purpose captaine *Diego de Rojas*, and *Philip Guierrez* to the prouince which now is called by the name of *Diego de Rojas*, and is reported to be a good and wholesome countrey, abundant of al necessary victuall, howbeit the treasure of Mines expected, was not there found, for which consideration captaine *Domingo de Italia*, and his companions came into Peru, in anno 49. so that in conclusion, they trauielled all the Lande that is between the South Sea, and the North Sea, at the time when they wente by the Ryuer of Plate, in discouery of the North coast.

This is the situation of all the Lande discovered, & inhabited throughout the prouince of Peru, toward the South Sea, presupposing the Discouery along y^e South coast, without entry into the Bayne, because in the discouery of the Bayne, the certaintie is not yet knowne, by reason of the troublesome and perillous wayes, that leadeth y^e course both with colde, double cragged Hilles, destitute of victuals, and al comfort for man: yet neuer thelesse the Spanyardes would not haue feared these great perills, if they had not doubted the gayne of treasure, which they thought was not to bee had in that proceedinge.

Spanyards.

and Conquest of Peru. fol. 16.

Of the opinion which the Indians had concerning their creation and other thinges. Chap. 10.



Here as the Indians had no kinde of writing, as before is declared, they knew not the Origin of their creation, nor yet the ende which the Worlde had, at the time of Noes fludde. But accordinge to the iudgemente and herclay of their Ancestors from time to time.

These people helde opinion, that out of the partes of Septentrion, came a man that had neither bone nor ioynt and when hee went any whither, hee both thoynted and also enlarged the way, accordinge to his owne will: hee also, said they, set by some hilles and threw downe others: and this was he, said they, that first created the Indians, but this Creator with a displeasure that hee tooke with his People of the Playnes, converted their countrey into Sande, and commaunded that it should neuer Rayne in those Playnes: Yet in the mittigation of his wrath, hee sente them out of the Mountaynes, the Riuer to comfort them. This their God, was called among them *Con*, who was accordinge to their opinion, the childe of the Sunne and the Moone, and this *Con* was helde for their God, whom they honoured and worshipped: and it was hee, said they, that did maintayne them with earbes and bluester fruites. But after ward out of the South, came a great God, called *pachacama*, who properly was called Creator, who also was the childe of the Sunne and Moone, but after his comming their God *Con* banished away, and left his people without a Captayne, by meane whereof *pachacama* converted the into Foule, Apes, Cats, Beares, Lyons, Parrattes, and sundrye other kinde of Foules, which now abound in that countrey, and hee it was, say they, that created the Indians which are at this day, and gaue them industry to plough the ground, and to plant Trees: hee was onely holden for God, and all the

Ciii.

principall

Of

The Discouery

principall men which deceased in that countrey, were carryed to be buried in the Province which is called Pachacama, after his name. In which Province his chiefe abiding was, and standeth foure leagues from the city of y^e Kinges. This God Pachacama abode among the till the comming of the Christians into Peru, and after their comming he neuer more appeared, wherupon it is thought that it was some deuill which made them beleue all those vanities.



These Indians hold opinion that there was in time past an vniuersall flood, at which time their auncesters escaped in canes, which they had buyt for that purpose in the highe hilles, where, and before the flood they had layde in theyr prouision of vittualles: And when they

and Conquest of Peru. fol. 16.

they went into those canes they dammed by the little doozes wherat they entred, to defend them from the water. And when they vnderstoode that the water vanti- shed away, they first put out their dogs, and when they returned vnwet, then were they sure that the flood was past, and then came they out of their canes. Also they say that with the moysture which remayned of the flood, came the snakes to bzeede, which did greatly annoy the, howbeit in pzoces of time they were destroyed.

Also, it is most true, that they had intelligence of the generall flood, but they knew not that Noe did escape in the Arke, with seuē persons, which did againe replenish the worlde: but they imagined that they escaped in the Canes, as befoze is declared: but yet their flood mought be particuler, as was the flood of Deucalion.

They beleue also, that the worlde shall haue an ende, but befoze the end (say they) shall come a great dzought, and shall not rayne in many yeares: and to prouide for that time of necessitie, the poble men had great large houses built, to keepe their Graine in store, against the time of dzought. When the Sun or Mone is eclipsed, than they make a terrible cry, with feare, thinking that the last day is comen, and that all shall perishe: they beleue assuredly, that the Sun & the Mone shall lose their light, euen as when either of them is eclipsed.

Of the Rites and Sacrifices of the Indians, vsed among them in Peru. Chap. 11.



His people adoze and worshop the Sun and the Mone for Gods, and the earth for their Mother: in stead of y^e Sun, they haue in their Temples certaine stones, which they wor- ship, and are called Guacas, which is the name of mourninge and weeping, and euen so they wepe when they enter into their Temples, they pre- sume not to come neare their Guacas or Idolles, but onely such as are Ministers, appointed for that seruice,

and those priests or ministers ware white garments, & when they make intercession to those Idols, then take they certain white clothes in their hands, & prostrating themselves on the ground, they make their supplications to the idols in such a language, that y^e other Indians vnderstand not. These priests also receaued such offerings as was offered to the idols, & buried the same in the temple, for the offrings were alwaies either gold or siluer, or images made like vnto the thing which ech person most desired. Those priests vsed to sacrifice both men & cattel, but in the harts & lights of men, after they are taken out of the bodies, they behold and marke certain signes & tokens, and the like of beasts, and vntill they finde the signe which they seke for, they cease not to kil both man & beast, for (say they) vntill we finde the signes that we loke for, our gods are not pleased wth our sacrifice. Those priestes did seldome go abroad into the town, nor yet lie with any woman in the time of sacrifice, and al the night long they ceased not crying out with loud voyces, inuocating y^e deuils in the fields wheras this Guacas were, of which there was many, for vnto euery Indians house appertained a Guaca. But when they should talke wth the deuil, they first fast, & low vp their eye lids, yea, & some bzeake their eyes because they are exceeding deuout in their wicked, horrible, & blinde religion. Their Cascikes or noble men, doe take nothing in hand without they first consult with the idol priests, or speking moze plainly, with the deuil. The Spaniards found in many of those temples of the Sun, certain great earthen vessels, ful of dyed chilozen, which had beene sacrificed. And among those, p^{ar}ces of siluer & gold, which were found among those Guacas, were also found cros staues, and miters, naturally like vnto those which bishops vse, and some images had the like miters on their heads. When father Thomas de Verlango, bishop de tierra firme, came into Peru, & there hauinge his miter on his head, at deuine seruice, y^e Indians thought verily that he was a Guaca, and demaunded if he were y^e Guaca

of the Christians. They did also many times enquire to what purpose they vsed the miter, but they coulo yelo no reason for it, sauing that it was an ornament of great antiquitie. Beside this Guacas throughout Peru were many houses or monasteries, wherin a great number of women were dedicated to the Sun. These women after they were once entred into those houses, they neuer came forth againe, but there continued spinning & weauing very good cloth of cotton wool, & shæpes wool. And when their cloth was wrought and finished, they burned the same with y^e bones of white sheepe, and then tooke the ashes & thersw them into the aire toward the Sun. These women liued chaste: but if by hap any offender against chastitie, they slew her for her labour: but contrariwise if any chaunced to be with child, th^e she was put to her purgation by oth, & if she sware that she was gotten with child by the Sun, then was she pardoned of death. At the time of haruest when the Indians gathered in their corne called Maiz, they vsed yerely to make a solemne feast, and in y^e fairest place of the towne they pitch into the ground two masts like s^{om}erpoles, vpon the top of each they placed y^e image of a man, and the middle of the poales are trimmed with flowers: When come they in foure seneral companies wth their drummes, and by the sound of their drummes they come also making a great noyse, ech company thzowing their wands at the images, and after they haue so done, then cometh the priest bzinging an idol, which they place at the fote of the poales, befoze wh^o they sacrifice either a man or a sheepe, and with the bloud of either of them, they annoynt the Idole. This done they take the hart & lights to search for their accustomed signes & tokens. And then they signifie therby vnto the people what shal happen, vpon which newes, the feast is either pleasant or sad, and all that day they spend in dauncing and drinking, and in other pastimes which they vse with instruments of musick according to their maner wth their weapons in their hands, which are hatchets, & clubs, and such like.

Cloyster
women.

The Discouery

The opinion which these Indians holde concerninge
the resurrection. Chap. 12.

The Caciques of Peru, & al the principall persons
in the Land, they do vse to bury in vaultes, sit-
ting in chaires, and haue vpon them and about
them, all their rich clothing: they were wont
to burie also with them one or two of their wiues, which
were best beloued. It hath happened about this point,
sometime the wiues to go to law, to approue which was
best beloued, and to auoide that discorde, the husband doth
leauie determined befoze his death, who was his best be-
loued: they also buried aliue with him two or thre boyes
or Pages of seruice: they layd also into the graue al his
vessell of Golde and Siluer. The effecte and meaninge
hereof was, that they belæued to rise againe in another
worlde, and therfoze they would not then be to seeke for
such furniture or seruice. So than when the Spanyards
came to breake vp those Sepulchres, for the gold & plate
that was in them, the Indians besought them that they
would not scatter þ bones, because (said they) their bones
beinge togeather, they shall moze easely, and with lesse
paine rise againe. The obsequies which their kinsfolke
make for them is in this sort, from the top of the Graue
there goeth a pipe made of Cane, that reacheth down in-
to the mouth of the dead, wherunto the kinsfolke do ofte
put into the drinke or beuaredge, called Chicha: they also
make vpon their Graues the Image of the ded, made of
wood, and other comon folke hath the signe of their occu-
pacion made vpon their graues, but the Souldier or man
of War, hath a remebzance accoꝝding to his valiantnes.

Of the Origen of the Kings of Peru, called *Ingas*. Chap. 13.

All the Prouinces of Peru, were principall
persons, called in the Indian tongue *Curacas*,
which is as much to saye, as *Caciques*, in the
Island speache, because the Spanyardes which
same

and Conquest of Peru. fol. 28.

came to conquer in Peru, had learned these names in the
Island of Santo Domingo, Cuba, Saint Ihon, and in *Tierra-*
firme, where they had dwelt, so that at their first com-
ing thither, they vnderstood not the proper names of things
in the Peru speach. by meane wherof the Indians them-
selues at this day vse to name those things accoꝝding to
the Spanyards termes of speach, and therfoze they leaue
from callinge their noble men *curaca*, and call them
Caciques, and the coꝝne or graine which they were wont
to call *Sara*, they called *Maiz*, and the drinke which they
called *Asua*, they now call *Cieha*.

These noble men did maintaine their vassals in peace
and quietnes, & in time of war they were their captains:
In this sorte they liued without any generall Prince
throughtout the land, vntil such time as from the partes
of collao, came from the great lake called *Titicaca*, which
is in circuite nere 80. Leagues, certaine warlike persons,
which were called *Ingas*, they vsed to haue the here of
their heads rounded, & boales in their eares, wherat did
hang round peeces of gold: The care in their language
was called *Ringrym*. The chæfest of this newcome peo-
ple was called *Sapalla Inga*, which is as much to saye, as
onely Lord, although some saye hee was called *Inga*
Vira Cocha, which is to saye, the scumme or fatnes
of the Sea, for because they knew not the Origin
from whence they came. They belæued that they
were bred of the sayde great lake, out of the which
runneth a Riuer toward the East, which in some places
is halfe a league broad, and this Riuer falleth into ano-
ther litle lake 40. leagues distant fro the great lake, and
there consumeth without any other bent, with great ad-
miracion of such as would consider how so great a Riuer
should consume in so small a lake. But the said lake is of
such depth that they can finde no bottome.

Wherfoze it is thought, that by the inwarde
bowels of the earth, the water entreth into the Sea, as
both the Riuer *Alpheo* in Greece.

This *Incas* begā first to inhabit the cittie of Cusco, & from thence they conquered & brought into subiectiō al y land, & their children successiuelly inherited the Empire: that is to say, not the eldest son, but rather the second brother is alwaies successiuelly heire to his eldest brother, & whē brethren wāteth to inherit, thā the eldest son inheriteth. The token oꝝ Crowne which those Princes vsed, was a Cassel made of red woll, which was woꝛne vpon their heads, & came down to their eies, so y when any gouernoꝝ was appointed to rule in any part of the realme, thā was deliuered vnto him, one of the threds of the Kings cassal, so y with one of those simple threds, hee was obayed and esteemed euen as though the persō royal had bin pꝛesent, the like was neuer sene in any place of the world: Pay, moꝛouer, I am bold to say, y the obediēce of those people vnto their Prince was such, that it hath happened one of those gouernoꝝ hauing but y only thred frō his Prince, & being sent therewith, hath slayne both men & women, of a whole Province, without any greater power, wꝛiting, oꝝ cōmission: But when those poꝛe subiectes saw y thred, they submitted them selues euen vnto death.

By succession of those Kings, *Incas*, the State came vnto one called *Guaynacana*, which is to say, a rich young man, and hee it was that had gotten most cōtreyes to the augmenting of the estate, hee was also a louer of Justice, and executed the same thꝛoughout his land, and brought the countrey to pollicy & tillage, which was thought in those daies a thinge vnpossible, that a barbarous people without learning and Letters, should gouerne with such consent & order, & his subiectes also to shew them selues so louing & obedient, in such wise, y to shew their louing haits toward their Prince, they made two notable high waies in Peru, yea, such, y it were very vnmet they shuld be without remembrance, for none of those thinges which olde wꝛiters account to be of the seven maruailes of the world, was wrought with such difficultie, paines, & cost, as those high waies were made, when this Prince *Guay-*

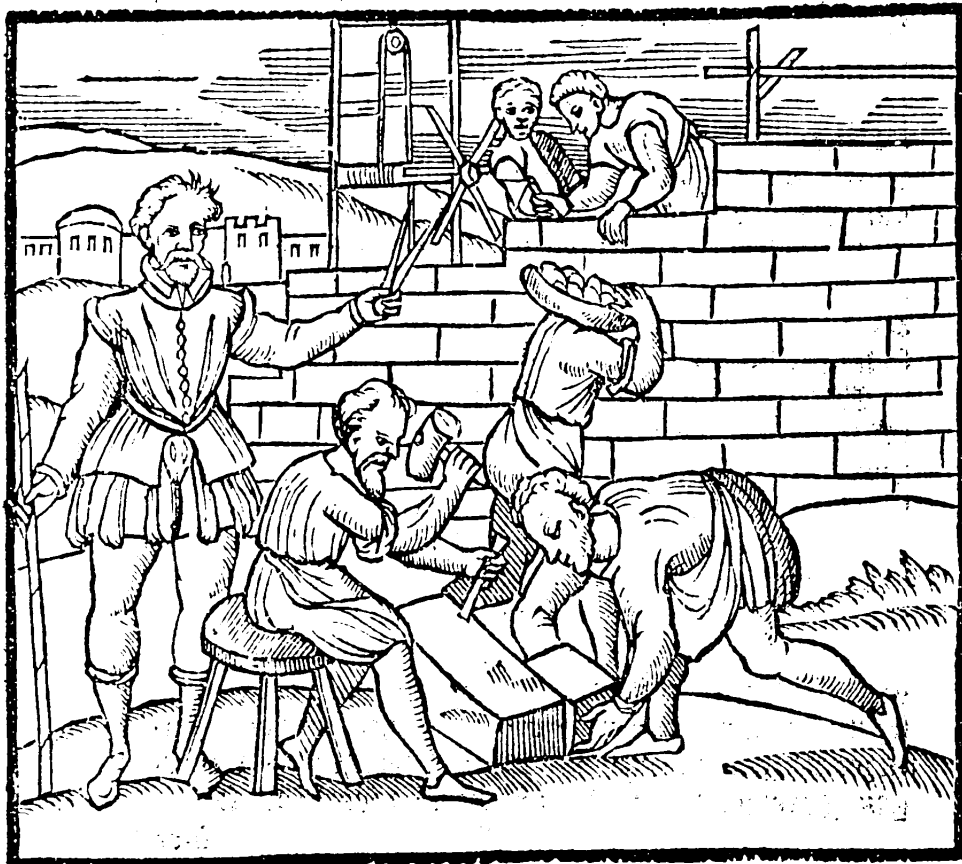
A maruaile
ious obediēce.

nacana

nacana went from the Cittie of Cusco with his Armie, to conquer the cittie of Quito, which is neare 500. leagues distant, going by way of the mountaines, in which iorney hee was soꝛe troubled, because those waies were so Rocike & perillous, yea, and a man would haue thought the vnpossible to passe: wherupon the Indians thought it mate & conuenient to make a highe way for him, by the which he might retorne with victoꝛy from the conquest: and to accōplish the same, they toke the woꝛke in hand, & began the same along the mountaine side, both byꝛode and plaine, & with foꝛce brake downe the rockes for that purpose, so that al those barrankes oꝝ gutters, which came from a high out of the Mountaines, were filled and made euen with the same way, only by foꝛce of hand, yea, some time they were foꝛced to carry vꝛwardes y stuffe for the woꝛke, aboue 20. fadom, so that this high way oꝝ calusey indureth fūe hundred leagues & moꝛe. The reporte is, that when the way was finished, a Cart ladē might passe all the way: but since y time, with the warres betwene the Christians & Indians, this high waie is now spoiled, to disturbe such as should passe that way: and who had sene this way, mought wel consider the charges, by the making plaine of only two leagues of mountaine, which are between two cities in spaine, called Segouia, & Guadarrama, which was as yet neuer perfectly finished, being an ordinary high way, by the which the kings of Spaine do passe, when they trauaile with their householdes into Andaluzia, oꝝ into the kingdome of Toledo. These Indians not cōtented with so famous a peece of woꝛke, when at another time their Prince *Guaynacana* determined to visit the Province of Quito, which he intirely loued, because it was his owne conquest: hee went by the way of y plaines, where his said subiectes made for him another high way, almost as costly as the mountayn way, because the riuers where their grēne and fresh things do grow, doth occupy in some places neare thꝛee miles from the Riuer, thꝛough the which they wrought a Calusey foꝛtie

of earthen walles on ech side, which were of thre yardes of height. They continued the same high way thzough the sandy places, with euident marks that the passengers could not mis their way, which also endureth all along the said space of 500. leagues. But now these marks are spoiled also by meane of the sayd warres, but the walles of the waies in the balleys are at this day whole & sound, whereby the greatnes & maiestie of the work may easily be indged, so that the pzince Guaynacaua went out by the one, & returned by y other, hauing al the way as he should passe trimmed w boughes & flowers of maruailous sweetnes.

Of the notable things that *Guaynacaua* caused to be done in Peru. Cap 14.



Esides those famous high wayes befoze declared, Guanacaua commaunded to buyld at euery ten Leagues end, in the mountayne vayes, certaine houses made of a greate breadth, wherein were sundry repertitions, and roomes sufficient to receiue his owne person when he should passe that way with all his familie and armie, & the like in the other high way in the plaines, although not so nigh the one to the other as the buildinge in the mountaines: But according as the riuers lay, so was the building by reason of succour and pzouision of water, and in this sort they stood distant fifteene, yea, and twentie Leagues. These lodgings were called Tambos, whereas the Indians, in whose iurisdiction they sel, had pzouision alwayes in stoze of all thinges necessarie for his armie and hoast, not only of meate and drinke, but also of all kinde of armour, apparrel, and weapon, which they vsed for the warres, in such sort, that one of those Tambos, if nede required, was able to furnish in euery respecte twenty or thirtie thousand fighting men.

This Pzince caried with him for his garde a great number of men of warre, with pikes, halberds, clubbes, and battle axes, of silver, copper, and some of gold, and also seuerall sorts of slinges.

They made bridges for Riuers, of timber, and those Riuers which were so broad that those kinde of bridges would not serue, they vsed for them mightie long cables made of a certain kinde of rushes, called Maquey, which is moze stronger then hempe. These cables are made fast on ech side of the Riuer, so that from the one side to the other there were of length 200. paces.

And by skilfull arte, a certaine litle vessell like vnto a great basket serueth to passe ouer the wayfaring men, by the stay and helpe of the cable. These kindes of passages the Indians doe maintaine at their costes & charges: I meane those of the iurisdiction where they fall.

Princelie
estate.

The king vsed to goe in his Litter made of plates of golde, which Litter was not drawen with any kinde of beasts, but only caried by noble mens shoulders, which alwayes attended at his court, to the number of one thousand: who were also his best beloued, and of his counsell. Likewise these noble men when they went abroad, & attended not on the king, were also caried in Litters upon their vassals shoulders. These carriages had their prince in great honoz, reuerence and estimation: so that when any Prince or great Estate had occasion to come to his Princes presence, his due tie was to come barefooted, & to bring his mantel on his shoulder, with some present wrapped therein to present to his Soueraigne, in token of due tie and obedience: So that if occasion serued to talk with y^e Prince twety times in one day, so oft were they bound to bring him some new gift. Likewise, it was holden for a great offence to looke their Prince in the face, and if it hapned any of them to stumble when they carryed the Prince in his Litter, his head was stricken off for his labour.

In euery halfe league was appointed for the Princes seruice a foote Poast, which ordinarily did runne with greater speed then the horse poast. When this Prince had conquered any Province, forthwith he commaunded the chiefe men of that place to be sent into some other Province of his kingdome already in subiection: And the Inhabitants there to come and abide in the Province newly discouered, for the greater securitie of his estate. And these people that were in this sort changed from one Province to another were called *Mitimaes*.

Out of euery Province throughout his whole Dominion they brought verely vnto their prince certain tribute of such things as the countrey yealded, in so much that in some barren soiles where no good commoditie grew, yet from thence they sent verely also to the king in token of due tie & obedience certain loades, called burthens of little Lixarts, as far as 300. leagues from Cusco,

This Prince Guaynacua did redifie the Temple of the sun, which was of old time founded in the citie of Cusco, & sealed the Roofes and walles thereof with boordes of silver and golde. And because a certaine noble mā which dwelled in the playnes had rebelled against him, called Chimocappa, who was a man of great possession, and had more then one hundred leagues of ground, he went personally against him, & slew him in the field, & comaunded that from thenceforth no India of the plaines should at any time were weapon, which order is kept vntill this day: yet notwithstanding his successor enioyed through the Princes fauour, y^e province of chimo, where at this present standeth the citie of Trugillio.

Chimocappa

Guaynacua and his father toke an order for the breeding of cattail, by meane whereof the countrey was well provided, out of the which they payd tithing, which they sacrificed to the sun. The chiefe cause of the estimation of gold among the Indians, was because the king made al the bestell for the seruice of his court of that mettall, and also Jewels for his person, & offerings for the Temple. The king had alwaies a chaire of gold caried with him to sit in, of 16. carrets in fines, which was esteemed at 25000 dukets, & this chaire was one of the things y^e Don Francisco Pizarro chose for his tewel at the time of y^e conquest: For according to the articles of agreement betwene his Maestie & him, was agreed that of y^e best Jewels which should be found or taken at any victorie, he should haue one out of y^e first choise of the whole treasure. At y^e birth of the first manchild which Guaynacua had, he comaunded a cable of gold wier to be made in remembrance of y^e birth of his sonne, that was of such greatnes, as many Indians do affirme which are as yet liuing, that 200. strong men could scarcely lift or beare, and also in remembrance of this memorable tewel he named his sone *Guasca*, which in y^e India speech is called a cable or great rope, & added therunto for his surname *Inga*, which is as much to say, as Emperour.

Cii.

This

This example, I thought good to declare in this place, for to conuince an opinion which is held in Spayne, among such as know not the fashions of India, and was, how that people esteemed no golde nor yet knew the value therof: although it is true that they had many strange vessels wrought of silver and golde, and also images of men, women, sheepe, and many other kinde of beasts, and sundry kindes of herbes, wrought in the same metall, of exceeding cunning workmanship.

Of the estate of the warres when the Spaniards came into Peru. Chap. 15.



Although the principal intent of this Historie, was to set out the things hapned to the Spaniards which at that time conquered the land, and of their discovery since. But sithens this could not wel be done without touching somewhat of the estate of the Indians which then ruled: And also that it may be vnderstood it was the diuine permission that the Spaniards should come thither at such time as the land was deuided into two parcialities, for other wise, it wold haue seemed not only difficult, but also almost impossible. Therefore I will recite in briefe the estate which the Spaniards found the countrey in at their arrival.

After that Guaynacua had brought into subiection to great a number of Prouinces to his Empire, for the space of 500. Leagues, accounting from Cusco westward, he then determined to goe (in person) to conquere the Prouince of Quito, in the uttermost part whereof finished his dominion. So that he prouided on his iorney thitherward with a great armie, and being come thither, and having finished and quyeted that Prouince, he delighted much in that countrey, because it was a pleasant Soyle and hole some for his completion, whereupon hee abode there a great space, leuing in the citie of Cusco certain of his

his Sonnes and Daughters, amonge whom was his eldest sonne, called *Guascar Inga*, *Mango Inga*, and *Paulo Inga* and diuerse others. And in Quito hee married another Wife, Daughter vnto the Lorde of that Countrey, and of her hee begot a Sonne, called *Atabaliba*, who hee loued exceedingly: so that now hee determined to returne to Cusco, leauinge his Sonne with a Tutor in Quito, but in this returne, hee found the Calley in the Mountayne broken and spoiled, as herebefore hath bene declared.

After hee had abode in Cusco certaine yeares, hee determined to returne againe to Quito, not onely because that Countrey contented him much, but also with desire to see his Wife, and young Sonne, whom he loued more than any other of his Children: and this Iorney hee tooke in hande, by the highe waye that was made in the Playnes, and from this time forward, hee returned no more to Cusco, but abode all his life time in Quito, & gaue that Land or Prouince which hee had with force conquered, to his Sonne *Atabaliba*, because the same had been of his Grandfathers.

When *Guaynacua* died, his Sonne *Atabaliba* tooke possession of his Armie, and of all his Fathers riches, which were in that Prouince, although his greatest treasure was left in his Treasury in the Cittie of Cusco, in the custody of his eldest Sonne, vnto whom, *Atabaliba* sente Embassadors, giuinge him to vnderstand, the decease of his Father, and also submitinge himselfe to his obedience, beseechinge his Maiesty that hee would ratifie the gift of his Prouince of Quito, which the Father of them both had left vnto him, considering that, that Prouince of Quito was conquered by their Father; after the marriage with his Mother: and moreover, the Lande came by his Mother, and Ancestors, and was not pertayning to the Crowne of Cusco, or his inheritance.

Guascar made answer, that hee should come to Cusco and render by vnto him the Armie, and in so doinge, hee

would giue vnto, such Landes as should maintaine him like a man: but the state of Quito hee shoulde not haue, because it was the vttermoſt part of his Kingdome, and from thence hee ment to conquer ſoꝝward, and alwaies there to maintayne a Garrifon as a Frontier: And if vpon this warninge hee refused to come vnto him that then hee would bend his power againſt him, as an open enemy.

Atabaliba toke counsell vpon this matter, with two of his fathers Captaynes, who were both wiſe and valy-
ant in the Warres. The one was called *Quirquir*, and the other *Cilicuchima*, who counſailed that hee ſhould not abide his Brothers comminge, but that it might pleaſe him to begin to take that enterpriſe in hand, to meet him and to offer him the Battaille, if hee would not graunt to his request: and in ſo dowing, hee might eaſely poſſeſſe all the Provinces thꝛough the which hee ſhould paſſe: and in this ſoꝝte his Army ſhould daily increaſe, yea, and alſo by this meanes ſhould force his Brother to graunt vnto his deſire: this counsell liked him well, wherupon hee perſonally with his whole Hoſt departed from Quito, and dayly incroched the Countrey into his handes: *Guaſcar* hearinge of this newes, ſente to encounter with him one of his cheefeſt Captaynes, with a company of light ſoꝝte men, the which with great ſpeede came to a Province called Tumibamba, one hundred Leagues diſtante from Quito, and there hauing notice how Atabaliba proceeded ſoꝝward with all his power, they diſpatched a poſt to Culco to *Guaſcar*, aduertifying him of the proceedinge of Atabaliba, and beſought him to ſend ſoꝝthwith vnto them 2000. of the experteſt men of Warre, ſoꝝ with them and vnder their gouernment, they had ready 30000 men of that onely Province, which people were called *Canares*, vnto which their request, *Guaſcar* prouided accordingly: and when thoſe 2000 men were come, there ioyned with them the *Cafikes* of Tumibamba, and the *Chaparas*, *Paltas*,
and

and *Canares*, theſe affaires beeing knowne to Atabaliba, hee came with his power, and gaue them battaille, in the which many were ſaine on both ſides, and the power of Atabaliba ouerthrowen, and hee himſelfe taken priſoner vꝑo the Bridge of the Riuer of Tumibamba, and whileſt the ſouldiers of *Guaſcar* were occupied in paſſimes, and drunkenneſſe, triumphing of the victoꝝy: a certaine woman gaue in at a Window to Atabaliba where hee was priſoner, a Bar of Copper, wherwith hee bzake downe a Wall, & ſo fled vnto Quito, which was about 25. leagues from thence, and there began to geather another Hoſt of men, makinge them beleeue that his father had conuerted him into a Snake, when hee was priſoner, and by that meanes hee was deliuered out of priſon, cree-
pinge out at a hole, and that his father alſo promiſed him victoꝝy, if hee retourned agayne vpon his enemies: wherupon his people willingly wente with him, and in-
countered agayne with his enemies, and gaue them the ouerthrowe, but many were ſlayne on both ſides: ſo that untill this day remaineth heapes of boanes of thoſe that at that time were ſlayne.

Atabaliba beeing encouraged with this greate victoꝝy, determined to goe againſt his Brother: and when hee came to Canares hee ſlew neare 60000. perſons, be-
cauſe they were agaynſt him in the firſt Battayle, ſo that hee conſumed them all with Fier and ſwoorde, and beate downe playne with the grounde all their Habitations, and Towne of Tumibamba, which was planted in a fayze Playne, neare vnto thꝛee fayze Riuers.

From this place hee went conqueringe all the way as hee wente, and of ſuch as wente about to reſiſt him, hee left not one alieue: But ſuch as came vnto him offeringe their ſervice, hee did louingly receaue, and in this man-
ner his Hoſt dailye increaſed: and when hee came to Tumbes hee minded to conquer by Sea the Ile of Puna,

The Discouery

but the Caske of that Iland, came and defended his purpose with a great number of Rasses: Atabaliba consideringe that the conquest of that place would require moze time, and also hauing in remembrance how his Brother Guascar was comming towards him with all his power, he therfore proceeded on his iorney towards Culco, and when hee was come to Caxamalca, there hee stayed, and sente two of his Captaynes with 4000. men to discouer the way: and when they had discryed the Campe of Guascar, they returned secretly by another way, in the which by chaunce they mette with 700. of the cheefest men of Guascars Campe, among whom was Guascar him selfe, so that the company of Atabaliba set vpon them and slew the most of them, and tooke Guascar Prisoner, whereupon all Guascars Hoast inuironed them about, with determination to haue slayne them all. The Captaynes on the behalfe of Atabaliba, commaunded Guascar to warne his Captaynes to staye their proceeding, for otherwise, they would cut of his hedde: for sayde they, our Princes commainge is not to indamage you, but that you would consent that hee may quietly inioy his estate of Quito, reseruing his obedience, and bassallage towards you. When Guascar had heard and vnderstood his Brothers desire, and also with feare of his life, hee commaunded his men of Warre to procede no further, but incontinent to retire backe: againe to culco, which was forthwith accordingly performed.

When Atabaliba vnderstood his great good fortune, hee commaunded his Captaynes to bring his Brother Prisoner vnto him, to Caxamalca, where hee abode his coming. At this instant, came Don Francisco Pizarro, with all his company of Spanyardes, which hee had brought with him into Peru, so that hee had now oportunitie to begin his conquest, as at large in this second Booke shall be declared, for the Hoaste of Guascar, for the most parte, were fledde, and also the Army of Atabaliba, for the most part, were discharged.

THE

THE SECOND BOOKE fol

of the Conquest which was atchiued in
the Province of Peru, by Don Francisco
Pizarro, and his company. Chap. I,



IN the former Booke is declared, how Don Francisco Pizarro abode in Panama, after his returne from Spayne, preparinge thinges necessary, for the proceedings of the Conquest of Peru, yea, and also Don Diego de Almagro, did furnish that voyage with as great a good will and charge, as at the first hee had begon, for in him onely did consist the principall credit and stocke: but some cause of slacknes was, because Don Francisco Pizarro had not remembred his good will and deedes, when hee was in Spayne, nor yet brought any kinde of countenance of fauour for him, from the Emperours Maestie: but yet with sufficiente excuses they ioyned agayne into friendship, although hee neuer after bare any cordiall good will to his Brethren, especially to Fernando Pizarro, who hee tooke to bee his Capital enemy.

Don Francisco fraughted the Ship of Hernando Ponce de Leon, in the which hee shipped himselfe & his foure Brethren, and also the most of his companye, of Horsemen and Footemen, with great difficultie, because many of them stood in doubt of the Conquest, by meanes of the vnfortunate successe and repulses happened the yeares before: hee hoysed vp Sayles in the beginninge of the yeare 1531. and the winde beeing contrary, hee was forced to alande his men a hundred Leagues on this side the place that hee pretended.

And traouailing alonge the Coast, they were in great
extremities.

The Discouery

extremity of victualles, by meane that they coulde not passe the Riuer, but only by swimminge, as well men as Horses: in which troubles, the valiant minde & courage of *Don Francisco*, did greatly animate them, yea, and the great perrill of his owne person, who letted not to passe ouer vpon his owne shoulders, suche as could not swimme, vntill at length they came to a Towne of Indians by the Sea side, called *Coaque*, which was ritche of *Parchandize*, and plentifull of victuals, where hee comforted his men which were weake, & brought low, with their troublesome Iorney.

From this Towne, hee sent two shippes to *Panama*, and *Nicaragua*, and in them the somme of 30000. Castlines of Golde, which hee had taken vp in *Coaque*, to the intent that they mought see in those Citties the likelyhoode of gayne, that might ensue of their trauailes, and to encourage them to follow his steps.

In this Towne of *Coaque*, they found some *Emrals* which were exceeding good, and fine: this Towne standeth vnder the Equinotiall Lyne: there were some through couetousnes, lost much money, because they vnderstoode not the finenes nor goodnes of those stones, for they made their experiance, taking Hammers to proue the hardnes of the stones, and so they spoyled many faire and ritche Jewels. After they had abode here a while, his men were bered with y^e sort of small Poxe, of which heretofore hath bene spoken, so that fewe or none of all his Army escaped: notwithstandinge, the Gouvernour perswaded them, that euill constellation of that Clymat, was the cause, wherupon they proceeded forwarde, vntill they came to the Province, called *Puerto Viejo*, conquering and pacifying the People, all the way as they went. At this place met with them, Captaine *Venealcazar*, and *Ahon Fores*, who were come from *Nicaragua* with their ship, in which they brought certaine footmen, and Horses

and Conquest of Peru. fol. 26.

Of the thinges which happened to the Gouvernour, in the Island of *Puna*, and the Conquest of the same, Chap. 2.



The Province of *Puerto Viejo* beinge pacified, the Gouvernour with his company toke the way toward *Tumbez*, and there hee determined to passe vpon *Raffes*, which were prouided into the Islande of *Puna*, which standeth in y^e front of *Puerto Viejo*, so that he passed ouer his Horsesmen & Footemen with great daunger, because the Indian had deuised to cut the Ropes, wherwith the *Raffes* were bound, and in that sorte to drowne & spoile his men. This pollicy being vnderstood by the Gouvernour, hee gaue warning to all his company, that each should haue his sword neare drawn, and to haue a vigilant eye to euerie Indian. When they were arrived at the Island, the Indians came and offered them peace, and also curteously entertained them: notwithstanding they had prepared a Snare or Ambush to haue slayne them all that night: howbeit the Gouvernour had notice therof, wherupon hee forthwith set vpon them, and toke their Cascike Prisoner: Yet neuerthelesse, the next day, the Gouvernour and all his men were innironed with Indians, men of *Warre*. When the Gouvernour and his Brethren with great courage, toke their horses, and placed their men in good order, and sent other some, for the sauegard of the ships which rode neare the shoare.

The Spanyards fought so manfully, that in short time the India enemies were put to flight & many of the wounded & slaine, at which assault (only) 3. Spanyards were slaine, but diuerse sorte hurte, especially *Consalo Pizarre*, who was dangerously wounded on his knee. Then arrived Captaine *Hernando de Soto* with more men, as well footmen as horsemen, which also came from *Nicaragua*, so y^e now the Indians beinge fled to their *Raffes*, they wandered among the *Parishes* in such sorte, that they were safe from the Christians.

¶ ii.

¶ When

Then determined the Gouvernour to passe vnto Tumbez, after he had deuised among his soldiars the spoyle of gold and other things which they had there obtained, and also because that Island was very apt to diseases, lying nere vnto the Equinoctiall.

How the Gouvernour came to Tumbez, and of the conquest which he made vntill he had inhabited the citie of Saint Mighell. Chap. 3.



In this Island of Puna were captiues aboue 600. men and women of Tumbez, and one principall person of Tumbez also, who was likewise captiue: the Gouvernour gaue them all their liberty, and sente them home into their Countrey, and when hee him selfe had taken shippinge, to passe vnto Tumbez, hee sente thre of his men with some of those Indians, whom hee had set at liberty, thinking that the Townes men of Tumbez would haue bene thankfull, for the good tourne receiued: so that his thre men passed with certayne of those Indians vpon a Rasse, and arriued sooner than the Gouvernour. But as soone as they were arriued, the Indians sacrificed those thre Spanyards to their Idols, in recompence of the great liberalitie which the Gouvernour had extended to them, in the deliuering them out of captiuitie: the like also had hapned to Captayne Hernando de Soto, who also had passed vpon a Rasse, with one of his men which attended on him, if by good hap Diego de Aguero, and Rodrigo Lofano had not at that instant arriued, and entered the Riuer of Tumbez, who aduised him of the danger that hee was falling into. Now also the Countrey beinge revolted, the Gouvernour wanted Rasses to vnskip his Men, and Punition, wherupon that night there came none a Land but the Gouvernour, Hernando, & Iohn Bisarro his Brotherne, Father Vincent of Valuerde, Captayne

Sotomayor, and other two Spanyardes, they alighted not from their Horses all that night, although they were thoroughly wet with the Seagate wher they came a shore vpon a Rasse from the ship, which Rasse also was ouerthrolwen at their comminge a shore, for want of knowledge, Hernando Bisarro abode at the water side to see both Men, Horses, and furniture vnshipped, but the Gouvernour proceeded forwarde for the space of two Leagues, and coulde not attaine to the speche of any Indian, for they were fled vnto the Mountaines with their Armoz, wherupon hee returned backe againe to the Sea side, where hee met with Captayne Mena, and Captaine Iohn de Salzedo, which were come to seeke for him, with certayne Horsesmen, which were newly vnshipped, and had gathered together many of the Gouvernours company, which had strayed abroad.

And then the Gouvernour pitched his Campe in Tumbez: in this meane while came Captaine Benalcazar, who had remained to see the residue of the men shipped from the Island, who duringe the time of his abode there, had many skirmishes with the Indians.

The Gouvernour abode in Tumbez twentie dayes, sendinge daily Embassadors to the Lorde of that Soyle, requiring him to yeeld to the Emperors seruice, but all was in vaine, for he would neuer accept that frendship: rather he did much hurt, and spoiled many of his men of seruice, called Labozers, when they went abroad to seke victuals for the Campe: and the Spanyardes could not annoy them in any respecte, because they were on the other side of the Riuer, vntill at length the Gouvernour made Rasses, in such secret sorte, y the Indian enemies had no vnderstanding therof: so that in an Evening, he with his Brotherne Iohn, and Consalo Bisarro, with Captayne Soto & Benalcazar, passed on those Rasses 50. Horses ouer the Riuer, and trauielled all that night by a troublesome narrow way, among Thornes, Briers, & Rocks,

The Discouery

so that when it bꝑew nere day, he came and set vpon the enemies campe, and made a marueylous spoile among them, which endured with fire and sword the space of 15. dayes. in reuenge of the thꝛe Spaniards which the Indians had so trayterously sacrificed, in recompence of the libertie which the Gouvernour gaue them in the Plano of Puna.

The Cascike of Tumbez seeing the great hurt done vnto them, ycalded himselfe, and in token of submission, he presented to the Gouvernour certaine gold & siluer. The he proceeded on his discouery with the most part of his company, leauing the residue with his Maiesties Auditor. Antonio Nauarro, & the Treasorer Alonso Requelme and ioyned til he came to the riuer of Pocchos, which stood 30. Leagues distant from Tumbez, and obtayned peace with all the Cascikes and Townes which were on the borders of that Riuer: He also discovered the port of Payta, which was accounted the best harbor in al y coast.

To this place came messengers to the gouernour from Cusco from the Prince Guascar, geuing him to vnderstand the rebellion of his brother Atabaliba, who as yet was not apprehended, as before hath bene declared, crauing at his hands succour and defence against his sayd brother. With these ioyful newes the Conernor sent his brother Hernando Pizarro back againe to Tumbez to bring away vnto him all the remainder of his company, which had abode behinde, & when he had so done, he inhabited vnto them in y Citie of S. Mighel, which sometime was a town of Indians called Tangarara situated on y Riuer side of Chira, not far from the sea, where was an exceeding good harbor for the shippes which came from Panama, & hauing here deuided their gold & plate which was presented in this Coast vnto them. The gouernour prouided forward leauinge certaine of his men for Citizens of y new citty, & toke his way toward y Province of Caxamalca, because hee had intelligence how Atabaliba was there.

How

and Conquest of Peru. fol. 28.

How the Gouvernour came to Caxamalca, and what there happened. Chap. 4.



In this iorney to Caxamalca, the Conernor and his armie passed great extremitie of thirst in a desert without habitatio, of 20. leagues long, where was neither tre, bush, nor water, but only al sandy ground & very hot. At the end of 20. Leagues he came into the Province of Motupe, where he found fresh & pleasant Valleys, replenished w many Villages, where hee well refreshed his army with y great aboundance of victuals which he there found, and as he went from thence, ascending into the mountaines, he met vnto a messenger which came from Atabaliba, who brought vnto him for a present, a paire of paynted Shooes, and a payre of hand ruffes of golde, beseeching him that when he shoulde come before his Prince Atabaliba, to weare those Shooes on his feete, and also to weare the ruffs accordingly, to the intent that he might be knownen by those tokens.

The Conernour receiued thankfully the present, & promised that he would fulfill his request, and moreover that he shoulde certifie Atabaliba, that his coming was not to offend him, if notorious wrong were not offered vnto him: Because, sayd he, the Emperour king of Castile, who sent me hither, commaunded that I shoulde not attempt to displease any, without reason. With this answer, the messenger departed, and the Conernour likewise followed with great foresight, that no enemy shoulde disturbe his passage.

When he came to Caxamalca, he met with another Messenger, which came to aduertise him that he shoulde not take vp his lodging without expresse commaundement from Atabaliba. To this ambassage, y Conernour made no answer, but rather toke vp his lodging according as he thought good.

Will.

And

And than he sent capitaine *soto* with twentie hoysmen wel trimmed to Atabaliba his Campe, which stode one League distant from the Gouvernours lodging, to signifie vnto him the arryual of his Generall. When Capitaine *soto* came in sight of Atabaliba, he set spurres to his hoysse as though he would haue run against an armed man, which brauery did not a litle amase the pooze Indians, who with all hast fled out of his way. But for their labour, Atabaliba commaunded them to be slayne, and would geue *soto* no answer of his embassage, vntill *Fernando Pizarro* came, who the Gouvernour sente after *soto* with another company of hoysmen, but he tolde his minde to one of his noble Cascikes, and the Cascike declared his saying to the interpreter, and the Interpreter to *soto*. But to *Hernando Pizarro* hee spake personally by the mouth of the only Interpreter: Vnto whom *Pizarro* sayd, that his brother the Gouvernour came from the Emperour his Maiestie, and to know his royall will, he only desired that it might please him to signifie whether hee might freely come vnto his presence, & to be accepted as his frend. Vnto whom Atabaliba answered y hee would freendly accept his offer, so that hee would returne the golde and plate which since the entrance into his land, he had taken from his Indian subiectes, and also that forthwith he would depart his countrey and dominions, and so take order with him in these causes, he ment the next day to meete him at a certaine place called Tambo de Caxamalca.

When *Hernando Pizarro* had receaued this answer he beheld the great number of tents which were in the Campe of Atabaliba, which seemed vnto him a great Cittie, and then tooke his leaue and returned with his answer to the Gouvernour, and when hee was come to his brother, hauing declared what he had heard and seene, it somewhat discouraged him, hauing for euery Christian 200. Indians. But notwithstanding, he and all his company

pany being haughtie minded and also of great stomache. The night followinge they comforted one another, putting their only confidence in God, so that than they occupied them selues in trimminge their Armoys and other furniture, without takinge any rest of sleape the whole night.

How the Battayle was giuen to Atabaliba, and the taking of him Prisoner. Chap. 5.

THe next day following, the Gouvernour early in the morninge, set his Armys in good order, deuydinge 60. Hoysmen into thre partes, and placed them in Ambush in seuerall places, vnder the government of Capitaine *soto*, and Capitaine *Benalcasar*: & for their Chiefetaines hee appointed his thre Wethzen, *Hernando, Ihon*, and *Gonsalo Pizarro*, and hee himselfe went with the infantry, which is to be vnderstode al sortes of armed footemen, prohibiting that none should stir without his watchword, and the great ordinance shot of: Atabaliba likewise set in good order his men of war, appointing conuenient ground for his captaines to geue the onset. He also commaunded that where he iudged the most danger of the christian force, that one of his chiefe captaines called *Ruminagui* should attend, that if nede required, he might set on the Spanyards at their sight.

In this order Atabaliba set forthward with great consideration and leasure, that he was at the least 4. houres going one litle league. Hee himselfe was caried in his litter vpon noble mens shoulders. There went before him 300. gentlemen attired in one sort of liuery, making cleere his way of all such stones & dust, euen to the very Arawes that might disturbe him.

When folowed the rest of the nobilitie caried vpon their

their bassales shoulders in a certaine kinde of Litters, esteeming in nothing the chzistian force, but rather indged to take them napping, without any kind of resistance, because a certaine Indian Kizer sent word to Atabaliba, that these newcome men were but few in number, yea such as could not trauaile on foot, but of necessitie were forced to ryde on greate strange shape. Requesting therefore that he might haue the bauntgard.

But when hee came to the place called Tambo of Caxamalca, and saw but the company of footemen, because the Horsemen lay in ambush, hee deemed that those ryders on the gre at Sheepe curst not appeare. Whereupon he went into his Litter, saying these men haue already yealbed, and the others confirmed his sayinge.

Then came the Bishoppe, father Vincens de Valverde, with a Breuiary in his handes, saying: That one God in Trinitie had created Heauen, Earth, and all Creatures. Hee also made Adam, the first man on the earth, and also made Eue his wife of a ribbe taken out of his body: Of which two persons all mankind were engendred, and that through the disobedience of these two persons, our forefathers, we al fel into sinne, so that we could not obtain grace to enter into heauen, to enioy the sight of God, until Christ our redemer came & was boyn of a pure virgine, to saue vs, and for that intent & effect hee suffered most bitter death and passion.

After the which, the thirde day hee rose agayne glorified, and for certayne dayes hee abode in the world, and then ascended vp into heauen, leauing for teachers of his holy Lawes, his sacred Apostles.

Furthermore (sayde hee) this our Countrey God hath leste in charge to the Emperoure of Christians called the Lorde Charles our Soueraigne: who hath sent in his steade the Gouvernour Don Fran-

cisco

cisco Pizarro, who is here present to warne and notify vnto you on Gods behalfe, all my former wordes. And also if you will beleue, and bee baptizcd, rendering obedience to his Maiestie, as a greate parte of Christendome doeth, hee will defende you, and also maintayne your Countrey in peace and iustice, and reserue vnto you your Liberties as hee hath vnto dos to other kings and princes.

But if this gentle offer bee refused, the Governour here present, will committe you to cruell warre, with fyer and Sworde, and the Launce in hand.

And as touching the faith of Iesu Christ, and his holy Gospell, after that yee shall be well instructed therein, and wyll assuredly beleue the same, you shall then doe the thinges conuenient for the saluation of your soules. But if not, you shall not be forced thereunto.

When Atabaliba had heard the Bishoppes relation, hee answered, how that Countrey and all therein contayned, his Father and Ancestors had gotten, and leste the same to his Brother Guascar Inga, and because at that instant hee had ouercommen him in battayle, and had hym Prisoner, the Lande appertayned vnto him, and that by meanes thereof hee possessed the same, and therefore hee vnderstoode not how the Emperour, or by what title could require his Countrey: But (quoth he) I wil defend his pretence.

And as concerning Iesu Christ, and his mightie woorkes, he said, he knew nothing therof, nor yet beleued that there was anye other Creator but only the Sunne, who hee helde for his chiefe God, and the earth for their mother: And that the Gods called *Chacs*, and *Pachacama*, had created all other earthly thinges. And as touching the Emperour, he knew not what he was, because he neuer saw him.

He also demaunded how the bishop did know that all those thinges were true which hee had rehearsed vnto him. The bishop answered, that in the booke which hee held in his hand, therein those things were witten, and that the same booke was holy scripture come from God.

Atabaliba desired that he would let him see that booke, which forthwith was deliuered vnto him, and hauing it in his hands, he turned from leafe to leafe. Why (quoth he) this booke speaketh not one word to me, & therewith threwe it on the ground: Wherewith the bishop taking vp his booke againe, cryed, vpon them, vpon them. But the Gouernour expecting that the Indians should haue begun, meaning thereby to haue the greater aduantage, but now thinking it not conuenient to make any longer delay, he sent word to his brother *Hernando Pizarro*, that he should geue the onset, and also forthwith commaunded the Ordnance to be shot of, and then the horsemen began to encounter with the force of the enemy in three partes, and the Gouernour with the footemen took the way to the personall force of *Atabaliba*, & brake the array of his front, euen vntil he came to his Litter, where hee slew the Carriers which carryed the Litter, who were no sooner slayne, when others tooke the place.

But the Gouernour seeing the victorie, as he thought long, and although many Indians were slayne, yet the death of one of his men did import much, whereupon hee him selfe with noble courage came to the Litter of *Atabaliba*, and tooke him by the heare of his head, which he vsed to weare long, according to the vse of his countrey, & with force drew him out of the Litter. In the meane season, his company were so behemite, that they so lashed with their Weapons on the Litter which was of Golde that by mishance, they hurt the Gouernours hand, and although a greate troupe of Indians came to rescue their Prince, yet it preuailed not, but in fine, was taken Prisoner by the Gouernour. But when his Carriers

saw

saw their Chiefestaine taken, and they assaulted on euery side, and especially, with the fury of the Horsemen, to whose force they had not bene accustomed: they began to retire and flye with all speede possible, leauinge their Armour behinde them: yea, the haste in the retire was such, that one disturbed another: in the flight the Horsemen made great spoyle among them, and followed their Victorie, till the night caused them to cease.

But when the Indian Captaine of greatest trust, called *Ruminagui*, heard the thundering noyse of the Ordnance, and also saw his priuy Matche, which stode on a high Rocke, shewen downe by a Christian: then fearing the daunger, he with all his charge also, took them to the swiftnes of their fate, and neuer rested vntil he came to the Province of Quito, which was distant from the place where the Battayle was, about 150. Leagues, as hereafter shalbe declared.

How *Atabaliba* commaunded his Brother *Guascar* to be slayne, and how *Hernando Pizarro* proceeded in the Discouery. Chap. 6.



When *Atabaliba* was taken Prisoner, the next day following, the Treasure and spoyle was ioyned together, and assuredly it was a rare, yea and maruailous thinge, to see the number of Vessels, both of Silver & Golde, which was found in the Indian Campe: and also the gallaunt Tentcs, made after their fashion, and many strange garments: The vessels of Golde, was esteemed in 60000. Poyzes, which is accounted seuen shillings sterling to euery poyze, and this vessel was for the service of the only person of *Atabaliba*. And also 5000. women which submitted themselves willingly to the Spanyardes commaundement.

And when these things were ended, *Atabaliba* sayd
I iii. vnto

unto the Gouernour, sithe you haue me now Prisoner in your power, vse me fauourably, and for my ransome and libertie, I will giue this Quaderne place, or house full with vessels and peces of Golde, and so much Plate as you will reasonably demaund. And when his offer was in this sorte declared, hee thought that the Gouernour toke his sayings to be a thing vnpossible, wherfore hee replied againe, sayinge: I will performe what I haue saide, and somewhat more.

The Gouernour answered, that hee would deale friendly with him, accordinge to his request: Atabaliba gaue him most hartie thanks, and forthwith dispatched messengers throughout his Dominions, and especially, to Cusco, to gather together the golde and Plate, which hee had promised for his ransome, which was iudged a thing incredible to be performed, for the couenaut was, to giue full of the saide Treasure, a certaine house in Caxamalca, as high as the same Atabaliba could reach with his hand, standinge on the ground, and the like in compasse, accordinge to the height, and to make his promise the playner, hee marked out with a red Lyne, the plot which hee would fill with the sayde vessels of Golde and Plate: but notwithstandinge, that daile, came great store of Treasure into the Campe, yet the Spanyardes thought it not sufficiente for a foundation of the performance of Atabaliba, his promise, wherupon they began amonge them selues to murmure, saying: the time passeth away and Atabaliba complieth not with vs his ransome, consideringe that his day is past: But saide they, it is to be thought that with this pollicie, hee meaneth to gather a new Army, & so to come sodainly vpon vs to our destruction. Atabaliba beinge a senciible and wise man, vnderstood the murmuring of the Chyistians, he demaunded of the Gouernour the cause of their muttering & secret conference: who informed him of the matter, euen as it was: why answered hee, as yet they haue no reason to complaine of the

the delay, for the day of paiment is scarcely past, & that they ought to haue consideration, of the place which was the Cittie of Cusco, from whence the greatest part of his ransome should come, stood distant from Caxamalca 200. long leagues of euil way, & moreover the treasure should be brought vpon mens shoulders: by reason wherof he praised not to thinke the time long, nor yet to thinke it vnpossible, if he was able to performe his promise, & promises considered, it was not much to haue patience for one month, more or lesse: but yet said hee, for your more quicker dispatch, let one or two of your company goe unto Cusco, to see the thing which I haue affirmed: Upon this point there were sundry opinions among the Chyistians, whether they mought giue credit to Atabaliba his wordes, and also, how it was not a thing conuenient to put any Chyistian in the Indian power: when Atabaliba had vnderstood their meaning, he laughed, saying: I maruaile that any Chyistian should stand in distrust of my word & security in the iorney to Cusco. Do ye not consider how ye haue my person prisoner in Chaynes, & also my wiues & Childre in your power: with this answer, they determined that Captaine Soto, and Pedro del Barro, should go to Cusco, who by the commaundement of Atabaliba were carried in Litters vpon the Indians shoulders, & had for their Guard a great company of Atabalibas Souldiers: and in this order they iorneyed by poste, for those Littermen presume to make great speede, and abhor slow iorneyes, yet only two men do carry the Litter at one time, notwithstandinge 50. or 60. persons attend vpon euery Litter, and so they goe runninge with their burden for a space; and there are ready other two for to take the burden. In the way as they wente, they met Atabaliba his Captaines, who brought his Brother Prince Guascar prisoner, who was desirous to talke to the said Captaine Soto, & his companie, of whom he was informed, of such thinges which had happened, & also what their pretence & coming into the country was

But when Guascar vnderstood the Emperours meaning, and also the intent of the christian gouernour, in his name, which was aswel to maintayne in iustice y^e christians as the Indians which he should conquere, & that euery one might enioy his owne, he then discovered the discord betweene him and his brother, and how his brothers intent was to disherite him of his kingdome and estate, which of right was his owne inheritance by descent from his father *Guaynacana*, and for this purpose he was now carryed prisoner to be slaine.

Wherefore hee most humbly besonght them to returne backe againe with him, to open his dolours to the Lord Marques their Gouernour, beseeching him, that since they both brethren were at that instant in his power, and he of right being absolute Lord of the land, that it might please him to see iustice executed betweene the, and to geue iudgement to which of them the kingdome did appertaine, considering that as he was enshroued, his only comming was for that intent. And if, sayd hee, y^e Marques wil take this matter in hand, I will not only performe the summe of golde and plate, promised by *Atabaliba* to be deliuered at Tambo in Caxamalca: But I wil also fill al that house called Tambo, euen to y^e rooffe, which should be thre times as much and more that his brother had promised, requesting them to make enquiry whether he were a man of power to perform his offer, with greater facilitie then his brother was able to performe his promise. For *Atabaliba* to accomplishe his raunsome, should be forced to spoyle the rich Temple of the Sunne, in the citie of Cusco, which was wainscoted with boord of gold and plate in equall panes, because hee had no other remedy, nor from whence to haue any other quantitie.

But I (quoth he) haue in my power all the treasure and iewels of my father, wherewith I may easlye performe much more then I haue spoken. Wherein hee said

sayd the trueth, although his said treasure was hidden vnder ground, in such place as no mā living knew where it was but only he himselfe, and as yet vntil this day, it is not known: for the multitude of Indians which carryed the same to the secret place where it was buryed, as soone as the sayd treasure was hidden, they were by his commandement all slayne, because the place should not be discovered: Although since the winning of the Countrey, the Spanyardes haue sought and digged in many places where they suspected the treasure to be hidden. But vntill this day they could not attayne to the knowledge thereof. Captaine Soto and Petro del Barrio, made answer to Guascar, that they could not leaue off from y^e iorney which they had in hand, but with al speed possible they meant to returne, and then they would sollicite his suite and request, and so departed and proceeded on their iorney, which was y^e only cause of Guascars death, and also the losse of al the said wonderful treasure: for the captaines which carryed him prisoner, gaue intelligence by post to *Atabaliba*, of all the talke had betwene the Spanyards and Guascar. But *Atabaliba* considered with him selfe, that if this matter should come in question before the Gouernour, aswell for that Guascar had iustice on his side, as also for the great abundance of gold by his brother offered, & knowing also y^e great loue & affection that the Spaniards bare to the golde mettall, he feared by these meanes that y^e kingdome should be geuen to his brother: yea, and so it might fall out, that for y^e causes aforesaid, he might be slaine, to put all matter out of question, & therfore he determined to kill his said brother, yet he feared y^e enterprise, because he had heard say that y^e christians had a law among the, that whosoever did kill any of their nation, should therefore also be killed. And thereupon he deuised to proue the Gouernours minde in that case, the which he put in vze with great industry, and on a day he sayned great sorrow, with teares and

Overnight.

But when Guascar vnderstood the Emperours meaning, and also the intent of the christian gouernour, in his name, which was aswel to maintayne in iustice y^e christians as the Indians which he should conquere, & that euery one might enioy his owne, he then discovered the discord betweene him and his brother, and how his brothers intent was to disherite him of his kingdome and estate, which of right was his owne inheritance by descent from his father *Guaynacana*, and for this purpose he was now carryed prisoner to be slaine.

Wherefore hee most humbly besought them to returne backe againe with him, to open his dolens to the Lord Marques their Gouernour, beseeching him, that since they both brethren were at that instant in his power, and he of right being absolute Lord of the land, that it might please him to see iustice executed betweene the, and to geue iudgement to which of them the kingdome did appertaine, considering that as he was enscourmed, his only comming was for that intent. And if, sayd hee, y^e Marques wil take this matter in hand, I will not only perscure the summe of golde and plate, promised by *Atabaliba* to be deliuered at Tambo in Caxamalca: But I wil also fill al that house called Tambo, euen to y^e rooffe, which should be thre times as much and moze that his brother had promised, requesting them to make enquiry whether he were a man of power to perscure his offer, with greater facilitie then his brother was able to perscure his promise. For *Atabaliba* to accomplishe his raunsome, should be forced to spoyle the rich Temple of the Sunne, in the citie of Cusco, which was wainscoted with boord of gold and plate in equall panes, because hee had no other remedie, nor from whence to haue any other quantitie.

But I (quoth he) haue in my power all the treasure and iewels of my father, wherewith I may easilie perscure much moze then I haue spoken. Wherein hee said

sayd the trueth, although his said treasure was hidden vnder ground, in such place as no mā living knew where it was but only he himselfe, and as yet vntil this day, it is not knowne: for the multitude of Indians which carryed the same to the secret place where it was buryed, as soone as the sayd treasure was hidden, they were by his commandement all slayne, because the place should not be discovered: Although since the winning of the Countrey, the Spanyardes haue sought and digged in many places where they suspected the treasure to be hidden. But vntill this day they could not attayne to the knowledge thereof. Captaine *soto* and *Petro del Barrio*, made answere to *Guascar*, that they could not leaue off from y^e iorney which they had in hand, but with al speed possible they meant to returne, and then they would sollicite his suite and request, and so departed and proceeded on their iorney, which was y^e only cause of *Guascars* death, and also the losse of al the said wonderful treasure: for the captaines which carryed him prisoner, gaue intelligence by poast to *Atabaliba*, of all the talke had betwene the Spanyards and *Guascar*. But *Atabaliba* considered with him selfe, that if this matter should come in question before the Gouernour, aswell for that *Guascar* had iustice on his side, as also for the great aboundance of gold by his brother offred, & knowing also y^e great loue & affection that the Spaniards bare to the golde mettall, he feared by these meanes that y^e kingdome should be geuen to his brother: yea, and so it might fall out, that for y^e causes aforesaid, he might be slaine, to put all matter out of question, & therfore he determined to kil his said brother, yet he feared y^e enterpryse, because he had heard say that y^e christians had a law among the, that whosoever did kill any of their nation, should therefore also be killed. And thereupon he deuised to proue the Gouernours minde in that case, the which he put in vze with great industry, and on a day he sayned great sorrow, with teares and

Overfight.

sobbinge, and would neither eate nor drinke, nor speake with anye man, although the Gouernour did earnestly enpo:rtune him to declare the cause. At the length he began to say, that he had vnderstood and receiued newes, how a Captaine of his, seeinge him Prisoner, had slayne his Brother *Guascar*, the which was no small grieefe for him, for he loued him not onely because he was his elder Brother, but rather he held him in stead of a father, and although hee was the occasion to take him prisoner, it was not to the intente to hurte his person, nor yet to vsurpe his kingdome, but only that hee should permit him to ioye his Province of Quito, which his Father had giuen vnto him, after that hee had conquered it: which Province was also out of the dominion of Cusco.

The Gouernour hearinge his sorrowfull complaint, comforted him, and bid him be of good cheare, sayinge mozeouer, that death was a thing natural: and when the Countrey should be quieted of all dissencions, then hee would make informacion to know who they were which consented and procured his Brothers death, and punish them accordingly.

When *Atabaliba* perceiued that the Gouernour toke the matter so lightly, he then fully determined to execute the thing which hee had deuised, and sente priuily to the Captaines, who had the keepinge of *Guascar*; expresse commission to kill him, which was forthwith committed with such speede, that it was neuer certainly known whither hee was slayne in the time that *Atabaliba* made his lained mourninge, or after warde, of which euill successe, the principall fault was laide to Captaine *Soto*, and *Pedro de Barrio*, who were so pzeise in their determined iorney to Cusco.

The Indians doth reporte than when *Guascar* saw that hee should die, hee said I haue bene a small while, Lord of this Land, and lesse shalbe the traytour my Brother, by whose commaundement I now must die, beeing his naturall

turall Prince: the which his wordes were well remembred: for when they saw *Atabaliba* slaine, as in this nexte Chapter shalbe declared, they called to remembrance his wordes, and said verely, that *Guascar* was a Prophet, & childe of the Sunne, consideringe how his wordes came to passe, hee also sayd, that when his Father departed from him, hee warned him, that when a white people, bearded, should come into that Countrey, that hee should submit him selfe vnto them, because (said hee) they shalbe Lords ouer this Countrey, although this thy Fathers Prophecie seemed strange, yet through the industry of the Diuel it might be knowen, for so much it happened before *Guaynacana* died. The Lord *Marques* went conquering along the coast of Peru, and also when he abode in *Caxamalca*, hee sente his Brother *Hernando Pizarro*, with certayne Horsemen, to discover the Countrey, who proceeded till hee came to *Pachacama*, which standeth in the Province of *Goamacucho*, where hee met with a Brother of *Atabaliba*, called *Illescas*, who brought moze the 300000 payres of Golde, towarde the raunsome of his Brother, beside a great quantitie of Plate: who after hee had passed many dangerous wayes, and perrilous Bridges, & was come to *Pachacama*, hee there had intelligence how a Captaine of *Atabaliba* called *Cilicuchima*, abode in the Province of *Xauxa* with a great Armie, which might be about fortie leagues from that place, vnto whom he sent, requiring him to come vnto him, but the Indian Captayne denied his request: whereupon *Hernando Pizarro* determined to goe & talke with him, although his men comended not his enterprise, to be so bolde to put him selfe in his enemies power, who was a man of great might, but in fine, when *Pizarro* had spoken with him, and through his perswasion, the Indian Captaine discharged his men, and went personally with him to *Caxamalca*, to see his Lord *Atabaliba*, but when hee should enter into the place where hee was, hee put of his Shoes, and tooke vpon his shoulders the present, which they were wont to present him withall:

The Discouery

and with sorrowfull countenance, the teares droppinge from his eyes, hee sayd : O mighty Prince, if I had been with you at the time of your apprehencion, the Christians had now possessed your person.

Atabaliba answered, that it was Gods iudgement that hee should be Prisoner, and also to be taken with so small a company of straungers : But said hee, the principall occasion was the sight of my Captaine *Ruminagui*; with 5000. men, in whom I put my onely trust.

How *Atabaliba* was slayne, and the occasion was layde to his charge, how he went about to murder the Christians, and how *Don Diego de Almagro* came into *Peru* the second time. Chap. 7.



The Lord Marques *Pizarro*, Gouvernour, beinge in the Province of *Poecho*, before hee came to *Caxamalca*, as before is declared, he received a priuie Letter without firme, which after ward was knowen to come from the Secretary of *Don Diego de Almagro*, from *Panama*, wherein was giuen to vnderstand, how *Don Diego* had built a great Ship, with the intent, that with the same & others he ment with al his power to passe personally into *Peru*, to intercept the Gouvernours proceedings, and to place & possesse, the best soyle in all the Land to his vse, which ground did lye beyonde the Limites, discovered by the Marques : the which according to a prouision received from the Emperour, did contayne from the Equinotiall Line forward 250 Leagues, directly North, and South : This Letter the Gouvernour kept in secret, and would make none of his friends priuie therunto, but yet hee belaued, and it was true, that *Don Diego de Almagro* had taken shippinge, accordinge to the tenour of the Letter, which he had received, and was on his way toward *Peru*, arrived at *Puerto Viejo*, where in effecte *Don Diego* after his

and Conquest of *Peru*. fol. 35.

his arrival, vnder stood the good successe and proceedings of the Gouvernour, and how hee had in his power many millions treasure, of Golde and Plate, wherof accordinge to the articles of agreement made betwene them, at the first beginning of the Discouery, the one halfe was, and did appertaine vnto him : Hee nowe knowinge that the Gouvernour had aduise of his comminge, and the same to be done by his owne Secretary, hee forthwith commaunded his Secretary to be hanged, and with all his power proceeded on his Journey, till hee came where the Gouvernour was in *Caxamalca*, where hee found a great part of the raunsome of *Atabaliba* gathered together, which was a strange sight both to him & his company, for they thought that in the whole world was not so much Golde and Siluer. And the same day that the Saymaister had made his ensay of the Golde and Plate, which belonged to the company. The Golde onely, did amount to one Million, and eyght hundred thousand Voyzes : & yet the ensay was made verie slight, for the Golde was of greater value : the want of strong water was the defect, so that the ensay was made two or thre Carets baser than the finenes, wherby the valuacion was found 300000 Voyzes to little. And concerning the Plate, the quantity was great, so that the Emperours fiftte parte, amounted in fine Siluer 600000 Voyzes, and yet in the same plate was Golde of thre & foure Carettes : wherof the Emperour his parte was 300000 Voyzes, euery Horseman had for his share 12000 Voyzes in fine Golde, besides his part in Siluer : and euery Footeman has a quarter part lesse then the Horsemen. Yet notwithstandinge, this great treasure, the one fiftte parte of *Atabalibas* raunsome was not deliuered : and because that *Don Diego* brought with him a great company of men, there was alleaged vnto them did not appertaine any portion of the raunsome of *Atabaliba*, for why? they were not at the takinge of him prisoner : yet the Conernour commaunded to giue vnto

euery of them a thousand poyzes toward their cost. And determined to send his bzother *Hernando Pizarro* to certifye the Emperour of his proceedings and good successe, and because the true account was not yet perfectly knowen, he sent vnto his maiestie 100000. poyzes in gold, & 20000. markes of plate, contayning sixe ducates to euery marke out of the whole stock: Which present was wzought in sundry sort of vessell according to the Indian vse, whereof some were great vessels for water or wine, called *Tingages*, chafing dishes, drummes, shæpe, figures of men and women, all wzought in the forsayd mettall.

With the said portion *Hernando Pizarro* toke shipping with great grieve of his departing frõ *Atabaliba*, who loued him exceedingly, and also discovered vnto him much of his secretes, and sayde vnto him at his leaue takinge, O good captaine goe you now away? Truly your departure is græuous vnto me, for when you are gone, I shal be slaine by this one eyed man, and this he spake by *Don Diego de Almagro*, who had but one eye, as befoze hath beene declared.

Likewise he liked not the iecture of *Alonso Requelme*, who was Treasozer for his maiestie. And truely, poore *Atabaliba* iudged right, for as sone as *Hernando Pizarro* was departed, his death was conspired by meane of his Interpreter, who was named *Philip*, and was so called, because he had beene in Spayne with the Gouernour, who most falsely accused his Prince, saying y hee was minded to murder secretly the Spaniards, and for that purpose, he had appoynted in secrete places a great number of Indians, and where the information was made by y mouth of *Philip*, who interpreted the witness sayinges, according to his owne pleasure. But the cause of his wicked dealing was not certainly knowen, but it was iudged to be one of two causes, which were, the one was thought that he was in loue wth one of *Atabalibas* wiues, thinkinge by his death to enioy his desire without peril:

of

of which his pretence, *Atabaliba* had vnderstanding, and therof had made complaint to the gouernoz, saying y that shameles ascent greued him moze thẽ his imprisonment, or yet any other mishap y might come vnto him, although it were preset death, to see so base a man, & his subiect enterprise such villany, knowing y great punishment in his countrey prepared for such an offence, which was to burne alieue any that should attempt such things. The man being an offender was not alone thus punished, but also the woman, her father, mother, bzethzen and kindred, yea, euen the cattel of the aduouterer, and the town where he or she were bozne, was destroyed & made vnhabitable, & the ground sowed with salt, the trees cut down, and the houses beaten flat with the ground, & other græuous punishments were deuised in retribuzance of the offence.

Others held opinion that the chiefe cause of *Atabaliba* his death, was the exceeding couetousnes of *Don Diego de Almagro*, and also of his men, because it was told thẽ that they had no right to haue any share of al y raunsome of *Atabaliba*, which they thought vnpossible to be persourmed, although all the gold in the world were gathered together. Upon which occasions, the soldyars of *Don Diego* desired the death of *Atabaliba*, saying, that as long as hee should liue, the Gouernozs men would say, that al y gold which should come to their hands was his raunsome, and they should not be partakers thereof. But be it as may be, they condẽned him to death, wherat the poore Prince was not a litle amazed, saying that he neuer thought nor imagined the things which were layd to his charge, and for the verifing of the matter, that it might please him to lay moze Irons on him, with greater garde, or to cary him aboord one of their shippes til the trueth were thorowly knowen. Hee sayd, mozeouer, to the Gouernour and the chiefe of his companye. I know not for what cause yee doo iudge mee, for a man of so small iudgement, or to thinke that I would goe about to worke

treason,

treason, considering how I am your prisoner, and bound in Iron chaines, and also if any of my people should but shew them selues for any such purpose, yee might then with the least suspicion, strike my head from my shoulders. And if ye thinke that any of my subiectes shoulde come to rescue me against my wil, ye are also deceaued, and know not what obedience my people beareth vnto me, for against my will the fowles of the ayre shall not flee, nor the leaues of the trees stirre.

All these allegations preuailed not, nor yet to geue great gages for the life of y^e basest Spanyard that should pearish in the land. But sith it was thought among the Spaniards that it was not a lawfull cause to condemne him to death vpon suspicion, they charged him with the death of his brother *Guascar*, whereupō they gaue iudgement of death, and executed the sentence. But befoze his death he stil called for his frend *Hernando Pizarro*, who was gone toward Spayne, saying, if he had beene here I shoulde not so wrongfully be put to death. And at the hower that he shoulde die, he was baptized by the Bishop.

How *Ruminagui* made insurrection in the Prouince of *Quito*, and how the Gouvernour went to *Cusco*, chap. 8.

The Captaine in whom *Atabaliba* had put in his life time a great trust, as in the former Chapter is declared, and how he fled from the battaile in *Caxamalca*, with 5000. Indians: He (I say) being in the Prouince of *Quito*, gathered together al the Indians of *Atabaliba*, and possessed himselfe of the estate of that Countrey, compelling them to obay him as their right and only Lord. *Atabaliba* a little befoze his death sent his brother *Illescas* to *Quito*, to bring vnto him his children, which *Ruminagui* most vnnaturally caused to be slayne.

When

When *Atabaliba* saw, that of force he should die, he earnestly desired certaine of his Captaines, to see his body caried to the Prouince of *Quito*, to be buried with his Father *Guaynacana*, the which requeste, they faithfully perfozmed, and whē the dead body was brought to *Quito*, *Ruminagui* receiued it with great honour, and buried him with his Father, with great pompe and solemnitie, accordinge to the custome of the Countrey: and when the Funerals were ended, he caused a great drunken Feast to be made, in the which, when the Captaines that had brought the dead body were thoroughly drunke, he commaunded them al to be slaine, among whom was *Illescas*, Brother to *Atabaliba*, who had his skinne plucked of beinge aliue, and with the same skin, he covered the endes of a Drum, and his head hanging at the same Drumme.

In this meane while, the Lord Marques, Gouvernour, deuised all the Golde and Plate in *Caxamalca*, and when he had so done, he had aduice how one of *Atabalibas* Captaines called *Quixquix*, went by and downe in the countrey, stirring the Indian People to insurrection, where vpon he determined no longer to abide, nor yet to tarry his coming in the Valley of *Xauxa*: hee also sent befoze him Captaine *Soto*, with certaine of his Horsemen, and hee him selfe went in the Reregard.

In the Prouince of *Viecaslinga*, the Indians came suddenly vpon Captaine *Soto*, in such sort, that hee stood in perrill of the ouerthrow, & foure of his men were slaine: but the day beeing spent, the night forced them to cease, and to retire to the Mountaines. The Gouvernour hearing of this great danger of Captaine *Soto*, sent *Don Diego de Almagro* to succour him, with certain Horsemen, so that the next morning, the Indians coming agayne to skirmish, the Christians made as though they would fly, to allure the enemies downe into the Playne, out of the danger of the high places, from whence they did much hurt with their Slinges: But the Indians suspectinge

the

the

The pollicie of the Christians, retired backe againe, and kept their skirmishing neare the *Umbos*, not knowing of the succour which was come, because of the great mist which did fall that morninge, they could not discry their coming, by meane wherof, the Christians had the victory, and slew many of the enemies. When came the Gouernour with the *Heregard*, at whose coming, came a brother of *Guascar*, and *Atabaliba*, who was chosen *Inga*, or King of the Land: by meane of their deaths, hee had received the great *Tassell*, which was as much as to saye, as the Crowne of the Princely estate, and was called *Paulo Inga*, who certified the Gouernour, how in the cittie of *Cusco* attended his coming a great number of men of War: with this newes hee letted not, but proceeded forward by his ordinary Jorneyes, untill hee came in sight of the Cittie, out of the which he saw ascend a maruailous smoake, by meane wherof, hee iudged the Cittie to be on fier, & to the intent to preserve the same, he sent with all speede a company of Horsemen, but they were no sooner comen neare the cittie, when a great number of Indians came out to encounter with the, with slinges and sundry other sortes of weapons, in such sort, that the Spanyardes were glad with all haste possible to retire, about the space of a longe League, where they met with the Gouernour, who vnderstandinge what had hapned, sente from thence his two *Betherne*, *Ihon*, and *Gonsalo Pizarro*, with the most of the Horsemen, who set vpon the enemies on the Mountaine side, with such courage, that they caused them to retire, and in their flight slue many of them, untill the night compelled them to cease. The Gouernour seeinge the good successe, gathered his army together, and the next day thinkinge to haue had resistance in his entrie into the Cittie, hee found not one man, to withstande him, so that hee and his company entered peaceably, where hee abode at pleasure.

Twentie daies after his abode in *Cusco*, came newes, how

how *Quixquix* had a great Army, wherewith he did great hurt, robbing & spoyleing in the Prouince of *Condesuyo*: wherupon the Gouernour sent Captaine *Soto*, with 50. Horsemen, to disturbe his proceedings: whose coming beinge knowen to *Quixquix*, he durst not abide, but with all speede, fledde toward *Xauxa*, thinkinge there to finde some small company of the Christians, whom he might easily subdue, who were such as had remained behinde to keepe the *wardage*, and the Kings portion of treasure, which was at the charge of *Alonso Requielme* Treasurer.

But the Spanyardes hauing aduise of his pretence, although they were but fewe, who in effecte attended in *Xauxa*, for the purpose aforesaid, did so valyantly defende his enterpryse, that his desire toke no place, but rather was forced to passe forward the highe waye towardes *Quito*.

When the Gouernour had intelligence of his dealings of *Quixquix*, hee sent after him againe, Captaine *Soto*, with his company of Horsemen, and after him hee sente his *Betherne*, who generally followed him aboue a hundred Leagues, and coulde not ouertake him: wherupon they returned agayne to *Cusco*, where they had as great a praye of Golde and Plate, as before they had in *Caxamalca*: the which the Gouernour deuided amonge his Souldiers, and began to inhabite the Cittie, which was the head and Princely seate, of all the whole countrey of Peru: and so continued a long space among the Christians: hee also deuided the Indian People among the new Inhabitanes, which there determined to abide, for there were many of his men that were not willing to remaine there, but rather to returne into Spayne, to enioy the Treasure which they had gotten, both in *Cusco*, and *Caxamalca*.

¶ ii.

How

The Discouery

How Captayne Benalcazar, went to the conquest of
Quito. Chap. 9.



Ever before in this History, hath bene declared, howe at the time when the Gouvernour came into Peru, hee inhabited the Cittie of Sainct Mighel, in the Province of Tangara, neare unto y^e port of Tumbes. for the only intent that such as should come fro^m Spaine, might haue a sure and safe Roade, or harbo^r for their ships: hee now considering that the number of his Horses were but few, which hee left there, after the taking Prisoner of Atabaliba: hee sent for his Deputie from Caxamalca to Sainct Mighell, Captaine Benalcazar with ten Horses, at which time came many Indian Canares, to make their complaint against Ruminagui and his people saying, that daily they were by them molested with cruell War. At the same season were many men comen from Panama & Nicaragua, so that when Captaine Benalcazar, had heard of the injuries of the Indians of Quito, hee chose 200. of those fresh men, wherof was 80. Horsemen, & with them hee took his Journey toward Quito, as wel to defend the Canares, as also for the great fame of Golde that was thought to be in those partes, in the Treasury of Atabaliba. When Ruminagui had understanding of the coming of Captaine Benalcazar, hee came and encountered with him in many dangerous passages, with y^e number of 12000 Indians, & also had many priue snares made to intrap y^e Christians, in the high wayes: which pollicies Benalcazar did prevent with great diligence, for in the night season hee sent 60. or 70. horsemen, to assure his way, either aboue or beneath y^e accustomed high wayes, which was ordinarily done before the morning, so y^e with this industry, y^e enemy was forced to retire into the plaines, where they durst not abide the battaile, for the great spoile which the horsemen made among them: but if by hap they staid in any place,

and Conquest of Peru. fol. 39.

it was where their vsuall snares were betwene them and the Christians, which were great holes made in the ground, sticked full of stakes, couered ouer with a false couering of grasse, straw & sand, or els with turnes which was so wel handled, that wth great difficultie those snares could be discovered, and might wel be compared to those which Caesar wryteth in his seventh commentary, which the people of Aexia deuised for the defence of their citie. But notwithstanding all their inuentions, they could not deceiue Benalcazar, & his chiefe pollicie was, that alwayes he would be sure not to giue any onset, where the Indians shewed countenance to expecte his coming, for there was alwayes the snares ordeyned: But rather he would goe and compasse them about 2. or 3. leagues to assaulte them on their backs, or side wise, with great aduise, not to passe vpon any greene thing that might seme counterfaite.

But now the Indians seeing their practises would beake no place, they deuised another practise, which was, they hauing vnderstanding, or at the least suspecting, which way the Christians would passe, made certayne heales in the ground, of the breath of a horse fote, & somewhat deepe, not much distant one from another, pretending by this pollicie to breake their horse legs. But yet their deuise could not preuail to deceiue Benalcazar, who still proceeded on, conquering as he went euen to the principall cittie of Quito, where hee had aduertisement how Ruminagui had sayd vnto his wiues (which were many) now shall you haue your desire and pleasure. for y^e Christians whom ye loue are at hand, with whom yee may take your repast. But those poore wēches thinking that hee had spoken those words in meriment, or iest, laughed at his sayings, which laughter cost them deere, for with more ielicuse incontinent hee commaunded their heads to be stricken from their bodies, and when hee had executed this cruell acte, hee determined to flee, and forthwith

he set on fyer a warrebope which was ful of rich pynce-
ly ornamente, which sometime did belong for the ordi-
nary appattel of *Guinacalla*. When these his benemous
factes were ended, he fled and in his flight hee gaue a so-
daine assault vpon the Spaniards, but no hurt done, so
that now entred Benalcazar, and tooke quyet possession of
the Citie.

In this meane season, y^e Lord Marques, Conerno^r, sent
Don Diego de Almagro to the new citie of *S. Mighel*, & thre
to take information of certaine newes which was certi-
fied vnto him, which was, how *Don Pedro de Aluorado*, Co-
uernour of Guatimalla, had taken shipping to come into
Peru, with a great power both of horsemen and footmen,
to discouer Peru, as moze at large shall be declared in the
next chapter.

Don Diego de Almagro came to the citie of *S. Mighel*,
without hearing any further newes of that matter, but
he had vnderstanding how *Benalcazar* was in the siege of
Quito, and of the resistance of *Ruminagui*, whereupon he
determined to goe succour him, and accordingly tooke
that iorney in hand, which was 120. leagues from saint
Mighel. And when he was come to *Quito*, he tooke all
Benalcasars men, and ioyned them with his army, with
whom he conquered certaine townes, which vntill his
comming would not yeld, but when he saw that y^e great
treasure of gold which he expected, could not be found, he
returned toward *Cusco*, leaving Captaine *Benalcazar* for
Conuernour of *Quito*, as he was befoze his comming.

How *Don Pedro de Aluorado* came into Peru, and what
followed. Chap. 10.



After that *Don Hernando Cortez*, Lord Marques
of the valley of *Huaxacac*, had conquered and
pacified the new Spayne, hee had vnderstan-
ding of a countrey adioyning therunto, called
Guatimalla

Guatimalla: for the discouery thereof he sent one of his
captaynes called *Don Pedro de Aluorado*, who with y^e com-
pany which he had with him did conquere and winne the
same, with great peril and danger. And in recompence
of his paynes taken, the Emperour his maiesty gaue vnto
him the government of the same countrey. Fro^m whence
he had intelligence of the Province of Peru, whereupon
he besought his Maiesty, to graunt vnto him some parte
of that discouery, which according to his request was gi-
uen vnto him, with the conditions accustomed for disco-
uerers. By vertue of which graunt vnder letters pa-
tents, he sent a Gentleman of the towne of *Casarez*, cal-
led *Garcia Holguin* with two shippes to discouer the coast
of Peru, at whose returne bzinging newes of the greate
quantitie of golde which *Don Francisco Pizarro* had obtay-
ned in his discouery, he determined personallie to take
that iorney in hand, and whilest that *Don Francisco* was
occupied in his affayres in *Caxamalca*, he imagined that
he might easily procede beyonde his iurisdiction, vpon
his pretended discouery, and take possession of the Citie
of *Cusco*, which in his iudgemente did stand without the
limittes of the 250. Leagues of ground, discovered and
graunted in government to *Don Francisco Pizarro*, and to
bzing the better his purpose to effect, he feared least suc-
cour might come from *Nicaragua*, to the Conuernour,
whereupon on a night he sayled to *Nicaragua*, where hee
tooke by force two great shippes which were there rig-
ging, to effect, that when they were trimmed, they should
passe a company of men and horses to the gouernour *Pi-
zarro* in Peru. In which shippes, and in his owne which
he brought from *Guatimalla*, he embarked 500. horsemen
and footmen, and with them sayled til he came to y^e coast
of *Puerto Viejo*, and from thence hee tooke the way to
Quito by land, in y^e paralell of y^e Equinoctiall, along some
part of the plaines among thickets, called *Arcabucos*, in
which iorney they passed extreme necessity of victualles,

Canes of
fresh water.

as wel of meate as drinke, which would haue bene much greater, if by good hap they had not met and fallen into a ground of great Canes, whose proprietie was, that cutting any of them at the knot, they found the hollow full of swete water, exceeding good & wholesome. Those canes are ordinarly as big as the calfe of a mans leg, so that betwene two knots of ech cane was found a pottle of fresh water. They hold opinion the particuler proprietie of those canes is to gather water by attraction of y^e dewes which dayly fall in the night season, by meane whereof, although the sayd plaines are drye without any kinde of Springs, yet with this succour of water the campe of Don Pedro was wel comforted, as wel men as hoxses, yet notwithstanding their hunger was such, that they were forced to eate many of their hoxses, although ech hoxse was worth by iust valuation in that countrey, 5000. castelins in gold. And as they went on their iorney, the most part of that low way, there rayned hote ashes vpon the, which after ward was knowen to come out of a Volcan which is not far from Quito, out of the which proceedeth such a marueylous fyre, that lanced out ashes and imbers aboue 80. leagues compas, and sometimes the noyse & thundering that came from thence, was heard a hundred leagues of.

Volcan.

In all the towne and villages which Don Pedro passed through vnder the Equinotial Line, he found great plentie of Emraldes, and after he had passed so troublesome wayes, whereof in many places hee and his men were forced to make way by force of hand, he then came vnto a loine of hilles couered wth snow, where it snowed continually with an exceeding colde, though the which he was dynen to passe, where with the extremitie of cold dyed aboue firtie of his men, although as many as were of his cōpany, put on their bodie all the apparrel which they had, to passe that extremitie of colde, yea they made such hast, that none of them would tary one for another,

A perilous
passage.

An example
of true Love.

neither to comfort nor helpe them: so that it hapned that a Spanyard who carried his wife & two daughters with him, and seeing them tired with wearines, and that hee could neither succour nor yet carry the away with him, hee hauinge his harte kindled with paternall loue, abode with them, where as they al foure were frosen to death, and although, he mought wel haue escaped, yet the loue of his wife and childe was so great, that he rather desired to die, than to depart from them. So that to conclude, with this great daunger, the Captaine with his Armie passed these snowie Mountaines, holding them selues for most happy, whe they saw them selues on the other side, and gaue God praise, with exceeding ioyful hartes: and although the Prouince of Quito is inuironed with high Mountaines couered with Snow, yet notwithstanding in the middest are temperate balleyes, both fresh & pleasant, where people inhabit, and haue plenty of corne.

At that instant, was so great a thaw of the snow of one of those mountaines, that the water which proceeded out of that snow, came downe with so great a surfe, that it drowned a towne called Contiega: the force of this water was so maruailous, that it draue stones bigger than any Millstone downe with the streame, with such facilitie as if it had bene of Copke.

How Don Diego de Almagro, met with Don Pedro de Aluaro and what passed betweene them. Chap. 11.



Before hath been declared, how Don Diego de Almagro hauing left for Gouernor in Quito, Captaine Benalcazar, and not hauing perfect newes of the coming of Don Pedro de Aluaro into Peru, hee returned vnto cusco, in

which iorney, he wan certain fortres & fortresses, where the Indians had lodged them selues for their safetie, in which affaires he was so long time occupied, y^e Don Pedro had time to aland his men, and came into the Prouince of Quito, before Don Diego had therof intelligence, by mean

of the great distance of way which is betwene these places, and also where no towne of contraction is, neither of christians nor yet of Indians. As he went on a day conquering the prouince of Liribamba, he passed ouer a mighty riuer with great peril, for the Indians had broke down the bridges, so that he was forced to wade ouer in the shallowest place that he could finde, and when he was come ouer he found ready to receiue him a great number of Indians men of war, against whom the victorie hee had obtained with great difficultie: for their women did great hurt, with slings: yet not withstanding the Indians had the ouerthrow, & their Cacike was taken prisoner, who certified Don Diego that Don Pedro de Aluarez was 15. leagues from thence, besieging a fort, wherein was an Indian captain called *Sopasopagui*. When Don Diego had understanding of these newes, forthwith he sent seuen horsemen to discry his camp, but their fortune was to be taken prisoners by Don Pedro his men: notwithstanding hee released them againe, & came with all his power and pitched his campe within five leagues of the Real of Don Diego, with determinate intent to breake with him, & to take from him both his men and countrey. When Don Diego saw the great advantage that his enemy had, he determined to returne to Cusco, with only 25. horsemen, and to leaue the residue with captain *Benalcasar* for to defend the countrey. At this instant the Indian Interpreter, called Philip, of whom mention hath bene made, who was the only cause of *Atabaliba*'s death, & fearing punishment for the same, he fled from his master, and went vnto Don Pedro, he also carryed with him one principal Cacike, and priuely conferred with Don Diego's army, that when hee sent for them, they should pass vnto Don Pedro his side. When Philip was come to Don Pedro his presence, he offered to put into his hands all that countrey in quiet possession. He aduertised him also that Don Diego was retired vnto Cusco, & mozeouer he said, that if it would please him to apprehend him, he might now doe it with great facilitie, for (quoth he) he hath but 250. men, of the which are 80. horsemen. Don

A traitor.

Pedro

Pedro geuing credit to the false Interpreter, forthwith began to direct his way toward Don Diego, who he found in Liribamba, with determination to die in the defence of the countrey. Don Pedro, in like manner, set his company in good order, & with speedie ensigne was in readines to geue onset. But Don Diego hauing but few horsemen meant to resist his encounter on foote: whereupon he deuised his men into two quaternes, where the one was captain *Benalcasar*, and he himselfe had the other: And in this order being in sight one of the other, there began a parley of peace, and for that purpose to stay the battell for one day and a night, in which meane time, the Licentiate *Calders* took by the matter betweene them in this sort: that Don Diego de Almagro should pay vnto Don Pedro de Aluarez 100000. pieces of gold for his shippes, horses, and all other furniture of his nauy, and that they should both goe friendly together to visite the Lord Marques *Pisarro*, and that there the payment should be made. This agreement was accepted, and also kept in great secret: For if Don Pedro his men had vnderstood these dealings, among whom were many gentlemen, some tumult might haue risen, considering that the remuneration of their seruice was not spoken of, the premises considered, & proclamation was made that they should trauell in vniformitie of company together, in such sort that Don Pedro his nauie should continue on his nauigation along the sea coast, proceeding on his discouery, & that all his men should be at liberty, either to abide vnder captain *Benalcasar* at Quito, or els to go with their general by sea, considering y now they were all linked in peace, brotherly loue, & comity: When this order was manifestly knowen, many of Don Pedro his men abode in Quito, & Don Diego, & Don Pedro with the residue of their retinue came together to Pachacama, where they had knowledge y the gouernor *Pisarro* was come from *Xauxa* to receiue them. The night before Don Diego departed from the prouince of Quito, he burned alive the Cacike that fled from him, and the like had bene done to Philip the interpreter, if Don Pedro had not intreated for him.

100000 pieces for agreement.

Justice.

¶ ii.

How

The Discouery

How Don Diego de Almagro, & Don Pedro de Aluaro
met with the Cacike Quixquix, & what passed
betweene them. Chap. 12.



ON Diego and D. Pedro going on their iorney
from the prouince of Quito toward Pachaca-
ma, & Cacik of the Canares enfourmed the
how Quixquix who was some time a Cap-
tain appertaining to Atabaliba, was coming
toward the wth an army of 12000. Indians men of war, &
that daily his host increased: But (quoth he) if ye wil a-
bide his coming, I wil deliuer him into your handes:
Unto whose words Don Diego gaue no credit, but proce-
ded on his iorney, and would not tarry their coming, so y^t
when they were come to the Prouince of Chaparra, they
espied about 2000. Indians which were come about two
dayes iorney befoze their Generall Quixquix, vnder an-
other Captaine called sotauro, because Quixquix vsed al-
wayes this pollicie in the way as he went, to haue y^e said
Captaine alwayes in his vaingard, and on his left hand
he had likewise 4000. Indians who gathered victuals in
all the villages as they passed: he also vsed in his reregard
other 3. or 4000. Indians, who followed one daies iorney
behind the rest, and Quixquix went in the midst with y^e
body of the host, with their cattel & prisoners, so that his
whole army did alwayes occupy 15. leagues in circuit.
And wheras sotauro his meaning was to haue taken a
passage that he thought the christians of force should pas,
to which place Don Pedro was come befoze him, wher he
took him prisoner, & of him had vnderstanding of al Quix-
quix his pretence, wherupō on a night he prepared an am-
bush of horsemen, although he could not so soon bring his
purpose to passe, because he was forced to stay the shoo-
ing of his horses, who had passed a perillous way of rocks
and stones, by reason whereof they were vnshod, so
that leauing his pretended ambush, he made all hast pos-
sible til he came within sight of Quixquix his camp, who
whē he had espied the Christians, he toke another course
with

and Conquest of Peru. fol. 43.

with his wiues and seruite people, and he placed a bro-
ther of Atabaliba called Guaypalcon, with the chiefe of
his soldyers in another part which was very asperous,
so that he went to encounter with Don Diego de Almagros
going vp a hill, hauing his horses welnigh tired with the
troublesome way which he had passed, and with much adoe
leaving them by their bypodes, they came to the hill top:
They also receaued great hurt with the stones which y^e
enemies rolled down the high hills vpon the: notwith-
standing, at the length, the christians enuyroned Guay-
palcon, who seeing himselfe so besaged on euery side, hee
then fortified him and his company on the top of a high
cragged rock, where he stood to his defence vntil night,
at what time Don Diego and Don Pedro sounded the retire
for their soldyers: and the Indians with the darknes of
the night came from their hold to seeke their Generall
Quixquix. Afterward was knowne how the Indians
on the left wing had slaine and cut of the heates of 14. Spany-
ardes, which they had taken at aduantage, & proce-
ded on their way til they met with the reregard of Quix-
quix, The Indians made them strong at the passage of a
ryuer, so that all one day they suffered not y^e Spaniards
to passe, but forced the to seeke another way, which was
toward the mountaines, where the Spaniards meant to
haue taken a high hill, but they receaued great damage in
their pretended purpose, for when they would haue re-
tired, the cragged and troublesome way was their hy-
nderance: by meane wherof, many were wounded, especia-
lly, captaine Alonso de Aluaro, who was thrust through
the thighe, and another knight of the order of s. Iohn, soze
wounded: all that night the Indians kept good watche,
but in the morning the passage was left cleare, that the
Christians might passe at ease, & the enemy drinen into
the Mountaine, where they rested in peace. Don Diego
would no longer abide, but proceeded on his iorney: all
the stufte whi^{ch} the Indians could not carry with them
they burned, leauing behinde them about 15000. Shape,

and 4000. men and women, which yelded themselues to the Spanyarden, hauing been prisoners vnto *Quixquix*.

When the Chyistians were come to S. Mighel, *Don Diego de Almagro*, sente *Diego de Mora* to *Puerto Viejo*, to receaue to his vse the pay of *Don Pedro de Aluaro*, who on his behalfe sent to that effect, *Garcia de Holgun* to make deliuey of the saue accordingly: & afterward *Don Diego* in the citie of S. Mighell, prouided aswell his owne men, as *Don Pedro* his men, of all furniture necessary for the warres, and the like of money & apparrel: this don, they toke their iorney toward *Pachacama*: and in the way as he went, he left inhabited the citie of *Trugillio*, in the gouernment of *Captaine Martine Astete*, according to the order of the *Gouernor Don Francisco Pizarro*.

In this meane while, *Quixquix* coming nere vnto *Quito* one of his Captaines appertaining to *Captaine Benalcazar*, gaue the ouerthrow to his hauntgarde, & therby put him in such an agony, that he knew not what to doo: & mozeouer his Captaines of greatest trust, perswaded him to yeld to *Benalcazar*: but in recompence of their counsel, he threated them with the reward of death, & commanded that they should prepare them selues to retire, but his men not hauinge furniture of victuals for their returne, his Captaines ioynd togeather, and toke for their chiefest *Guaypalan*, who in the name & voyce of all the rest, saide vnto him, that it were much better for the to die in fight with chyistians, than to perrish with hunger in the retire into places vnhabited: Vnto which sute & request, *Quixquix* gaue a lowzing answer, wherupon *Guaypalan* strake him to the hart with his Launce, & incōtinent came other of his captaynes, who with clubs & hatchets made him into peeces, & than the souldiers scattered the selues some one way, & some another, euē at their own pleasure.

How the *Gouernor* paid *Don Pedro de Aluaro* the 100000 poyzes for the agrement, and how *Don Diego* would haue (perforce) bin receiued *Gouernor* in the citie of *Cusco*.

Chap. 13.

When

When *Don Diego* & *Don Pedro* were come to *Pachacama*, the *gouernor* who was come thither frō *Xauxa*, receiued & entertained the ioyfully, & also according to a greement, paid vnto *Don Pedro* the 100000 poyzes, in ready gold, for his pay brought from *Guatimala*, although there were many y perswaded him to stay the payment, alleaging that the fleete was not worth so much money, no, nor yet the one halfe of the said sum, & that the former bargaine was made by *Don Diego* with feare, considering that *Don Pedro* had great aduantage of him, and there now he mought do wel to apprehend him, and sende him prisoner to the *Emperors* Maestie. And although the *Gouernor* might haue taken that counsell, and also haue brought it to passe accordingly without perrill: yet he chose rather to ratifie & performe the word & promise of his freend *Don Diego de Almagro*, & notwithstandinge the counsell of his captaines, he made present payment of the 100000 poyzes in good gold, & than permitted him quietly and frendly to depart, & to passe vnto his gouernment of *Guatimala*, & he himself abode, and toke order for the habitacion & citizens of the citie of the Kings, & brought frō *Xauxa* y dwellers there, to inhabit the said citie, because it seemed vnto him a singuler place of contradaction, and exceding holsome for mans health. From this citie departed *Don Diego de Almagro*, with a great company toward his citie of *Cusco*, & the *Gouernor* went to refozme the buildings & other things in the citie of *Trugillio*, & to make reperticion of the ground among the citizens: In this meane season came newes, how *Don Diego de Almagro* ment to possesse his citie of *Cusco* to his only gouernmēt, because he had receiued aduertisemēt, by *Hernando Pizarro* how his *Emperor* had graūted vnto him the gouernment of one 100. leagues of ground, beyond the limits of the gouernmēt of *Don Francisco Pizarro*: which according to here say, did not extend so far as *Cusco*, but against this opiniō & possession, both *Ihon Pizarro*, & *Gonsalo Pizarro*, the *Gouernors* betherne, did not only speake against, but also resisted w many of their friends, which daily came vnto the:

and also when the matter came in question in the coun-
cel house of the Citie, among the principallest of the Cit-
tizens, the greatest number helde with the Gouvernour,
Pisarro and his Bretherne.

When the Lord Marques had perfecte relation of the
proceeding in Cusco, he forthwith toke his iorney thither
by post, so that with his presence, al controuersies were
ended, & pardoned Don Diego of his offence, who was not
a litle amazed, because he had intermedled in so waighty
a matter, with iust title of prouision from his Maestie,
but onely with the newes of heresay, he presumed to take
the Office vpon him: so that now againe they confirmed
their former freendship & company, with this condicion,
that Don Diego de Almagro should go to discouer the coun-
trei, toward the South sea: & if hee should finde the lande
fruitful and to his content, that then he would make sute
to the Emperour, to graunt vnto him the gouernment
therof: And if it happened that hee could not finde any
soyle to his content, that the land vnder the gouern-
ment of Don Francisco Pisarro, should bee equally deuided
betweene them both: And vpon this conclusion, each of
them made a solemne othe, at the communion of the holy
sacrament, to performe the couenantes made betweene
them: & furthermore, at the same communion time, Don
Diego pronounced these wordes, saying: Lord, I beseech
thee than, when I breake this oth before thee made, that
than thou confound mee body and soule. When these
thinges were done, Don Diego began to prepare thinges
necessary for his iorney, with 500. men, which he had vnder
his charge, and the Lord Marques returned to the ci-
tie of the Kings, & sent Alonso de Aluado to conquer the
countrey of the Chachapoyas, which standeth distant 70.
leagues from Trugillio, among the Moûtaynes: in which
conquest, both hee and those which went in his company
passed great misery and troubles, until they had pacified,
& inhabited the countrey, for whose paynes the Gouvern-
ment of that Conquest was giuen vnto him.

A solemne
oath.

THE

THE THIRD BOOKE, fol 45.
containeth the Iorney that Don Diego

de Almagro made into Chili, and of thinges
that hapned in the meane season in Peru,
and how the Indians rebelled.

How Don Diego de Almagro tooke his iorney toward
Chili. Chap. i.

DOn Diego de Almagro, de-
parted on the discouery of his conquest, with
whō went 570. horsemen and footmen, well
prouided of al furniture necessary: yea there
were some citicens that left their houses & repartitiōs to
goe with him. He sent before him Iuan de Sayavedra, born
in the cittie of Ciuit in Andoluzia, with 100. men, who in
the Prouince which after ward was called Charcas, met
with certain Indians which came from Chili, not know-
inge what had passed in Peru, to geue their obzdiece to
Inga, & to present him with certaine wedges of fine gold,
which waped 150000. poizes: which pray he tooke, and al-
so was determined to haue taken Gabriel de Rojas, who
had the charge of iustice by the appointment of the Go-
uernour Pisarro, & hauing vnderstanding of his pretence,
fled to the cittie of Cusco, and Don Diego with all his po-
wer proceeded on his way, at the time when Mango Inga,
Inho sometime had the state and crown of Peru, departed
from Cusco, as before hath bin declared, he (I say) agreed
w his brother called Paulo, & with another called Villao-
ma, who was high priest among the Indians, which two
persons of authority, with a great number of the Indian
people, went in company with Don Diego, that when hee
thought him selfe in most securitie, they should set vpon
him, to murthre both him and al his retinue, and concer-
ning the gouernour who abode in Peru, he would also take
the like order to dispatch him, and his army: at y time of
this conclusion, Inga commaunded to sow the ground,

R

that

that victuals might not want when time should require, of which provision the Spaniards had no understanding. But when *Villaoma* could not bring his purpose to effect at Charcas, he came flying to Cusco. And when *Don Diego* was entered into the Countrey of Chili, Philip the Interpreter (who was privie to all the conspiracie) fled likewise, howbeit hee was taken by certaine Spaniards that followed him, and aswell for this treason, as the other that he committed in Quito: the Governour commaunded his body to be cut in quarters, who at the time of his death, confessed that hee was the only cause of the vniust death of *Atabaliba*, only to haue his wife at his commaundement, as before hath bene rehearsed. And as *Don Diego* was occupied in the conquest of Chili, a seruant of his named *Iuan de Herrada*, ouertooke him, he it was that his said master had left in the citie of the Kings, to gather more soldyars for his seruice in the discouery, who brought vnto him a provision, which *Hernando Pizarro* had brought out of Spayne for him, by vertue of the which, the Emperour had made him Governour of one hundred Leagues of ground, beyonde the borders and limits of the iurisdiction and government of *Don Francisco Pizarro*, the which office and gouernment was called in the letters patentes, new Toledo, for the Precincte of *Don Francisco* his Jurisdiction was named, new Castile. But now *Don Diego* iudging that the cittie of Cusco did fall within the compasse of his Regiment, without any respect of his former othe which hee so solemnly had made, hee determined to cease and leaue of the discouery which hee had in hand, and to returne to take into his possession the Citie of Cusco.

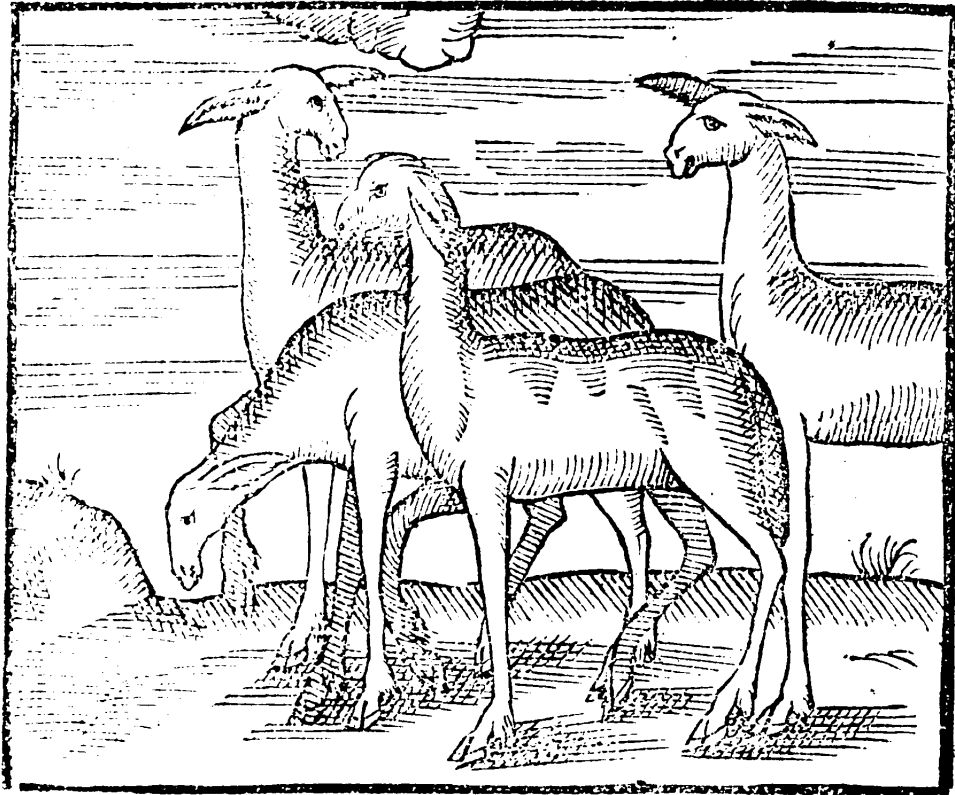
Of

Of the troubles which *Don Diego de Almagro* passed in his iorney toward Chili, and of some other particularities of that countrey. Chap. 2.



Great were the troubles which *Don Diego* and his company passed in the iorney toward Chili, aswell with hunger and thirst, as also with encounter of Indians, which were mightie great men of groweth. Also there were in some places exceeding good archers, who were clothed in Zeale skinnies: But the extreeme colde did much annoy them, aswell the bitter sharpe aire, as the frost and snow, & also the passage ouer the mountaines, which were couered with snow, where it hapned that a captaine called *Ruydias*, who followed *Don Diego de Almagro*, had many of his men and hoxses frozen to death, for neither their apparrel nor armour could resist the exceeding sharpnes of the aire, which did so vehemently penetrate and fræse them. The extremitie of this cold was such, that at the end of five moneths, when *Don Diego* returned toward Cusco, he found some of his company which had followed outward, frozen to death, standing on their feete, leaning vpon the Rockes, and holding their hoxse bridels in their hands: and their hoxses likewise frozen to death, as fresh without corruption, as though at that instant they had dyed.

The carcases of which hoxses was a great reliefe for his men at his said returne, for want of other victualles, and after they were past the extremitie of cold, the came they into such a wilderness, without any kinde of habitation, where they stood in as great a neede of water to drinke, so that their chiefe remedy was to carrie with them from the snowy hilles, shæpes skinnies full of water, in such sort, that euery liue sheepe carryed on his backe, the skinne of an other dead sheepe full of water.



Among diuerse properties, which the Sheepe of Peru haue, one is, the strength of their ordinarie burthen is halfe a hundred waight, and many times thre quarters of a hundred, being laden vpon them as Cammels vse to carry their ladinge, and are in makinge much like vnto Cammels, sauing that they want the knop on the backe: The Spanyardes hath now brought them to such purpose, that they will carrie a man also in a rode Saddell, foure or fve leagues a day, and when they feele the selues weary, they vse to lye downe, and will not rise againe although they should bee beaten neuer so much, or lifted vp with strength vpon their fete, yet they will not goe one fote further except they bee vnladen: And it hap-

peneth

peneth often times, that when any rieth vpon them, and they feelinge them selues weary, they then lifte vp their heades, and laketh vpon him that spurreth them, and casteth out of their mouthes a thing of an exceeding euill sauoz, which is thogh to be of the foode which lieth in their stomackes.

They are beastes of great commoditie, and their troell is in euery respect as fine as silke, especially, one sorte or kinde of them, called Palos: their feedinge is very small, chiefly such as laboz, whose ordinarie meate is Maiz, also they drinke very seldome (that is to say) once in foure or fve daies: the flesh of them is passing good, and in euery respecte as good, or rather better then the Sheepe in Castile: of this kinde of flesh, all the countrey is abundantly provided, and in euery Citie and towne, it is the principallest flesh in the Shambles, although at the first comming thither of the Spanyardes, they vsed no Shambles: for why? euery one had cattayle of his owne, and when one Neighbour killed any sort of Beast, his other neighbors might haue therof, what they would require.

In certaine places of Chili, were many Abstruses in the Plaines, so that when they were disposed to hunte them, the Spanyards would ride past after them, & very seldome could ouertake any, although their flight was on their fete, runninge and hoppinge: and although their bodies were hugie and waighty, yet with their leapes, a good horse runninge neuer so swifte, could very seldome out runne them.

There are also many running Riuer, which runneth in the day season, & at night not a whit, which is a thinge to be noted, and especially, among them that vnderstand not the reason therof: which is, that in the day time the sun melteth the snow and Ice of the mountaines, so that the water that commeth from those high hilles in the day maketh great Riuer, and at night all remaineth frozen againe. But after we passe 500. leagues along the coast, & come into 30. degrees, on y other side of the Equinoctial 30. degrees, toward

The Discouery

to ward the Southward, there is plenty of rayne, and al-
so al windes as ordinarily do blow, as it doth in Spaine,
and other places Eastward. All the countrey of Chili, is
inhabited, and hath as wel plaine ground as mountaines,
and by reason of many creakes and bayes, which are in
the sea coast of this lande: so that saylinge North and
South, requireth sundry windes. Chili standeth in 40.
degras, as is saide, North and South, from the Cittie of
the Kinges, till you passe to the saide 40. degras in alti-
tude: the countrey is very temperate, and hath Winter
and Summer in due season, accordinge to the qualitie of
Castile, and their North Starre is in comparison like
vnto ours, sauinge alwayes hee is accompanied with a
litle white clowde: this starre according to Astronomers
opinion, is called Pole Antartike, and hath also not farre
from him the crosse starres, with other thre moze, that
followeth him in their order, and movinge so that there
are seven starres y attendeth on that North star, which
differ not much from ours, which the sayd Astronomers
call Triton, sauing that the fourth which are toward the
South, standeth crossewise, and are ioyned nearer togea-
ther than ours: our North star also is cleane out of sight:
within 200. leagues of Panama, comming directly vnder
y Equinotiall Line, where at one instant, is easely seen
both those Trifons, or north starres, Arctike, & Antartike,
although a great space from the Pole Antartike, seemeth
most playne the foure crosse starres: by the movinge
wherof, the Sea faringe men do keepe their reckoninge,
& when they come to 30. degras, then all the other thre
starres serue for their purpose.

In this countrey of Chili, the daye differeth from the
night, and the night from the day, according to the course
of the yeare, as it doth in Spayne, although not by the
same times.

In the Lande of Peru, and in the Province of Tierra
firme, and also in al other places there adioyninge to the
Equinotiall,

and Conquest of Peru. fol. 48.

Equinotiall: the day and night is equall throughout all
the yeare: and if at any time in the cittie of the Kinges,
the daye or night increase or diminishe, it is so small a
thing that it can not easely be decerned.

The Indians of Chili, goe apparelled like vnto the In-
dians of Peru, both men and women are of a good lecture,
and fede ordinarily of such meates as those of Peru.
Beyond Chili 38. degras from the Line, are two greate
men of power, which maintaine alwayes war, the one
against the other, and eche of them is of power to bringe
into the ffeilde 200000 men of war: the one was named
Leuchengorma, which is Lord of an Iland, which standeth
two leagues from the firme land, dedicated to his Idols,
in which Iland standeth a great Temple, wherunto ap-
pertained 2000 Priestes.

The Indians of this Leuchengorma, informed the
Spanyarden, that 50. leagues beyond that place, betwixt
two Riuers, was a great Province, all inhabited with
women, which consente not to haue any sorte of men a-
mong them, except a certaine time convenient for gene-
ration: and then if any happen to bee with childe, and
bring forth men child: en, they are after certaine yeares
sent to their fathers, and the daughters which they like-
wise beare, remaineth with them: these women also are
in subiection to Leuchengorma. The Quene of these wo-
men is called Guayboymilla, which in their language, is
as much to say, as Heauen of Golde, because the reporte
was, that great quantitie of gold groweth there, & therof
they make exceeding rich cloth, & of all their comodities,
they paye tribute to Leuchengorma. And although often-
times y Spanyarden hath had notice of this countrey, yet
they neuer toke y discouery in hande, because Don Diego
would not abide to inhabit in y coast: & also sithence that
time, Pedro de Valdinia was sent to inhabit y countrey, who
could not bring his desire of furniture to passe, convenient
for y boiage, although he hath inhabited 33. degras beyond
the Equinotial Southward, & also perfect knowledge of
habitation.

The Discouery

habitation was known to bee vnto 40. degrees alonge that coast, especiallze, one shippe, which *Don Gabriell de Cananajall*, Bishop of Plazencia, sent in discouery, which had passed through the Strayght of Magalanes, who from the said strait came sayling along that coast *Porto* *Waro*, vntil he arriued at the port of the city of *Y Kings*, and before the cominge of this ship there was no memory of *Kats* found in all *Peru*, so that it seemeth that *Y first* broode of *Kats* came out of that ship, & sithens that time, al the citties in *Peru* are replenished with aboundance: it is thought that among chests and fardels of marchandize they were carried from place to place: wherupon the *Indians* do name them *Ococha*, which is to say, a vermine comen out of the sea.

Of the returne of *Hernando Pizarro* into *Peru*, and of the dispatch which hee brought with him, and of the rebellion of the *Indians*. Cap. 3.



After that *Don Diego de Almagro*, was departed from *Cusco*, *Hernando Pizarro* came from *Spain*, hauing receiued at *Y Emperors* hand greate fauoure, who also made him knight of the order of *S. James*: He also brought for his brother *Don Francisco*, prouocation for certain leagues of ground in his gouernment. And also the prouision which hath bene spoken of, for the gouernment of *Don Diego de Almagro*. At this instant *Mango Inga*, Lord of *Peru*, was prisoner in *Cusco*, for the conspiracie which he had wrought against the *Christians*, with his brother *Paulo Inga*, and *Villaoma Almagro* wrote vnto *John Pizarro* requestiug him to set the at libertie, because he was loth that *Hernando Pizarro* shoulde finde them prisoners at his comiug to *Cusco*, at which time *John Pizarro* was in the conquest of *Collao*, and at the sight of his letter, they were discharged out of prison.

When

and Conquest of *Peru*. 49

When *Hernando Pizarro* was come to *Cusco*, he became a singular good freend to *Inga*, and vsed hym verie curteously, notwithstanding, he had alwaies regarde, to attende vnto hym. It was thought that this freendship was to the intent to craue some golde of hym for his *Maistie*, or els for hym self. So that after twoo monethes that he was come to *Cusco*, *Inga* besought hym to graunt vnto hym leaue to goe vnto *Yncaya*, to celebrare a certaine feast, and in consideration of his courtesie, he promised to byng vnto hym an Image of golde, whiche was made in remembraunce of his father *Guaynacana*, bothe in proportion and likenesse: the coueteous desire of gold, caused *Hernando Pizarro* to graunt his request. And when he was comen to *Yncaya*, he put in vze the conspiracie whiche he had pretended since the tyme that *D. Diego de Almagro* departed from *Chili*, so findyng hym self at the place where he required to bee: He began to murder certaine *Miners* that wrought in the gold *Mines*, and other houldand men whiche were in the fieldes, he also sent one of his *Captaines* with a greate number of his people, to take the *Fortresse* of *Cusco*, the whiche his commaundement was doon accordingly: so that in fixe daies the *Spaniards* could scarcely winne the *Fortresse* againe, and at the winnyng thereof *John Pizarro* was slaine in the night season with a stone, whiche

Death of *John Pizarro*.

When *Inga* had intelligence of the death of *John Pizarro*, he came with all his power vpon the citie, & besieged it for the space of eight monethes and more: and at euery full Moone he assaulted the Citie on euery side, how be it *Hernando Pizarro* and his brethren defended his assaulte like valliant gentlemen, with many other *Captaines*, and approued good Souldiars whiche were within the Citie, especiallze *Gabriell de Rojas*, *Hernando Ponso de Leon*, *Don Alanso Henriquez*

D. J.

and

and the Treasurer *Requelme*, and many others, who bnrmed them selues neither daie nor night: and did assuredly beleene, that the Gouvernor and all the other Spaniards were slaine by the Indians, because thei had knowledge that all the lande had rebelled, and were occupied in the warres. So that these valliant minded men fought so manfully, as men that expected no humane succour, but onely put their trust in the helpe from GOD alone: although thei daieily diminished by the handes of the Indians. In the meane while that the warre and siege endured, *Gonsalo Pizarro* with other twentie horsemen came out of the Citie, to betwe the siege, and proceeded forwarde till thei came to the Lake called *Chinichera*, whiche stood siue leagues distant from the Citie, where the enemies came so thicke, and thronged vppon hym, who, although he and his companie fought valliantly, yet thei had yelded, if *Hernando Pizarro* and *Alonso de Turo*, had not rescued them with another companie of horsemen, because *Gonsalo* had entered too farre among the enemies, whiche he did with greater courage then wisdom.

How *Don Diego de Almagro* came with his power vpon *Cusco*, and tooke prisoner *Hernando Pizarro*, Chapr. 4.



Ere before hath been declared, how *Iuan de Herrada* caried into the prouince of *Chili*, to *Don Diego de Almagro*, the prouision which the Emperour had graunted to hym, concerning his newe gouernation, whiche did extend beyond the limites of *Don Francisco Pizarro* his graunt, wherevpon he determined to returne, from his pretended discoverie of *Chili*, and to take the Citie of *Cusco* into his power: to whiche purpose, the gentlemen whiche were in his companie encouraged hym, to make all the hast possible, especially *Gomes de Aluarado*, brother to *Don Pedro de Aluarado* and his Uncle *Diego de Aluarado*, and *Rodrigo Orgonios*: among whom, some desired the reparation of the Citie and Countrey, and other coueted to bee alone in the gouernation of

of *Chili*, so that to byrning this matter to passe, thei deuised to cause their interpretars to proclaime, that *Don Francisco Pizarro*, and all his companie of Spaniards were slaine by the Indians whiche had rebelled, who had likewise vnderstandyng of the rebellion of *Inga*. So that now *Don Diego* tooke this enterpryse in hande, and when he was come within fixe leagues of *Cusco*, without giuing knowledge to *Hernando Pizarro* of his commyng, he wrote to *Inga*, promisyng to pardon all that was passe, if he would become his freend, and assist hym in his pretended purpose, allegyng moreover, that all the lande appertainyng to *Cusco*, was within the precinct of his gouernement, wherefore his meanyng was to possesse the same. But *Inga* deceitfully sent hym woorde, that he should come personally and talke with hym, and so he did, with suspicion of some deceipt: wherefore he lefte some of his menne with *Iuan de Sayaneda*, and tooke the reste with hym. But when *Inga* espied tyme conuenient, he sette vppon hym with suche a vehement courage, that *Don Diego* was glad to retire. In the meane season, *Hernando Pizarro*, haupng knowledge of his commyng, went to visite *Iuan de Sayaneda* at his Campe, and mought haue taken hym prisoner if he had would, as the Citizens of *Cusco* had counsailed hym to doe, but he would not, rather when he had spoken with hym, he retourned backe vnto the Citie, without the giuyng vnto him of any vngentle language. How be it, *Iuan de Sayaneda* reported after ward, that he had offered vnto hym 5000. payes in gold, to deliuer into his power all the men whiche were in his companie, and that he refused the money. When *Don Diego* was retourned from *Inga*, he came with all his armie in the sight of the Citie with his Ensignes spread, where he tooke fower horsemen, whiche *Hernando Pizarro* had sent to talke with hym, he also sent to require the state and Chief Magistrates of the Citie, to receiue hym for their gouernour accordyng to the Emperours letters patentes graunted to hym, whiche were ready to bee seen. The saied Magistrates made answer, sayng: that he should cause the limites of his graunt to be measured with *Don Francisco Pizarro*, and whē

it should be verified that the Citie of Cusco, should fall out of the league of ground, specified in the graunt of *Don Francisco*, then would thei yeelde to his request, and also obeye hym, as reason and duetie should require. But their wise and gentle aunswere was neuer performed: By meane whereof after did followe suche greate damage, slaughter, and discorde, betwene these twoo valliaunt Captaines: and although sundrie tymes thei mette to measure by line the lande, that should appertaine to eche of them, yet thei neuer agreed vpon the cause: For sometymes thei would saie that the leagues of lande, appertainyng to the gouernation of *Don Francisco*, should bee measured a long the Sea coste, acceptyng into the reconyng all Creekes, Bayes, and croked heade landes, or Capes. Others helde opinion that the measure should bee by lande, acceptyng likewise into the accompte all croked waies, whiche of force were to bee gonne almoste circular, and not directly straight. So that by eche of these twoo reconynges, the gouernement of *Don Francisco* did finishe a greate waie, before thei could come to Cusco: yea some saied, before thei could come to the Citie of *Pynges*. But *Don Francisco* pretended that their opinions were not iuste, nor lawfull in that forme of measuring: but rather saied he, that thei should measure according to the rules of the altitude of the Sunne, allowing the due number of leagues to euery degree, beginnyng at the Equinoctiall line, accordyng to Astronomers reconyng in the North and Southe course, by the superiour line, and in so doyng the Citie should fall into the iurisdiction of *Pisarro*. But bee it as maie bee: for as yet untill this daie the matter was neuer agreed vpon, that is to saie, whether the Citie of Cusco doeth fall into the newe Castile, or in the newe Toledo, although sundrie tymes, bothe Pilotes and learned Geometricians hath met to decide the cause, especially the Licenciate *Vaca de Castro*, who had a perticular Commission touchyng that matter, and as yet sentence was neuer pronounced. But now lettynge this discord cease, & returnyng again to the Historie.

Hernando Pisarro, sent woorde vnto *Don Diego* that he would prepare a certaine parte of the Citie, for hym and his retinue

retinue to lodge in, and in the meane while he would aduertise his brother *Don Francisco*, of his demaunde: who at that instant was abiding in the Citie of the *Pynges*, to the intent that some order might be taken betweene them, consideryng that thei were bothe freendes and companions: And to treat of this matter, some doe affirme, that truce was taken vpon that condition, so that vnder that conclusion, eche one held him self to be in securitie. *Hernando Pisarro* caused that night all the Citezens and menne of warre, to take their rest in their houses, because thei were greatly wearied with watchyng, and wearyng their armour daies and nightes, without takyng any rest at all.

When *Don Diego* had aduise of the Citezens rest and securitie, and the night beynge verie darke, especially throughe a darke Cloud, whiche at that instant couered the Citie, he forthwith assaulted the Citie. But when *Hernando* and *Gonsalo Pisarro* heard the noise, thei made greate haste in arming them selues, and their house beeyng the first that was assaulted, thei like valliant gentlemen defended them selues, untill thei had set fire on euery side of the house, wherevpon thei yelbed, and were in this order taken prisoners.

The next daie followyng *Don Diego* compelled the counsaill of the Citie, to receiue hym for their cheef ruler and Gouernour: and also commaunded *Hernando* and *Gonsalo Pisarro* to be put in Irons, yea and many of his counsellors wished hym to put them to death, the whiche counsell he refused considering the noble courage and minde, whiche thei shewed in the defence of their house, so that thei were put in the custodie of *Diego de Aluarado*. Also it was credibly thought that certaine Indians were the occasion, that *Don Diego* did breake the truse that was made, and also some Spanyarde, who brought newes vnto hym, that *Hernando Pisarro* had commaunded to breake downe the bridges, and the Fortresse in the Citie, whiche newes seemed to bee the verie originall cause. For when *Don Diego* entered into the Citie, he spake these woordes with a loude voyce: Oh how haue ye deceiued me with your deceitfull newes, for here I finde bothe brid-

ges, and euery thyng whole and sounde.

Of all these proceedinges the Gouvernor *Pizarro*, knewe nothing, nor many daies after the takyng of the citie, and imprisonment of his brethren *Don Diego de Almagro*, made *Paulo* brother to *Atabaliba* kyng, & gaue unto him the Tassal of the Empire, the which newes being knowne to his brother *Mango Inga*, he fledde with a greate number of his people into certaine asperous Mountaines called *Andes*.

How the Indians slue many that the Gouvernor sent to succour his brethren in Cusco. Chap. 5.



Among other thynges whiche the Gouverneur *Don Francisco Pizarro* sent to craue of the Emperour, he besought his Maestie in remuneration of his seruice doon in the conquest of Peru, to graunt him 20000. Indians perpe-

tuallly to hym & his descendentes, in a Province called *Aram-billos*, with their Rentes, Tributes, and Iurisdiction, with title of Lorde Marques of that place and people. The Emperour answered, that as touchyng the Indian people he would take aduise, and also of the qualite of the Countrey, and what profite or damage thereof might growe: and that in consideration of his seruice, he would so gratifie hym as lawfully with reason he should thinke conuenient, so that at his request the title of Lorde Marques was graunted, and the Emperour commaunded that from thence forth he should be so called. And therefore hereafter in the prosecution of this Historie we will call hym by the name of Lorde Marques.

The Lorde Marques hauyng vnderstandyng of the rebellion of the Indians, and not thinkyng the matter would haue come to suche extremitie, he began to sende succour of men, to his brother *Hernando Pizarro*, to Cusco, by little and little as he could gette them, by tenne, and fiftene at a tyme. The Indians also hearpyng of this weake succour, appointed many men of warre to attende their comyng at euery dangerous passage that was in their waie, so that as many as the Lorde Marques sent in this order, were as fast murdered by

by those Indians, whiche thyng would not so haue fallen out, if he had sent them all together. And as he went to visite the cities of *Trugillio*, and *Sainct Highell*, he determined to sende one *Diego Pizarro*, with 70. horsemen, to the succour of his brethren, al the whiche the Indians slue at a straight passage, whiche of force thei should goe, and at this daie is called the hill of *Parcos*, whiche standeth fiftie leagues from *Cusco*: and the like happened to the Marques his brother in *Latwe*, called *Gonsalo de Tapia*, who he sent after ward with 80. horsemen: thei also put to the worke Captaine *Morgonjo* and Captaine *Gaete*, with their copanies, yea, fewe or none of them escaped: so that those which alwaies followed last, could haue no knowledge of the successe of those which went before. And an other policie the Indians also vsed, which was, thei would let them passe, till thei came into a Valley betweene twoo Hilles, and then would thei enuiron them bothe before and behinde, and from the high places came the stones as thicke as Haile, beeyng throwne with spunges in suche sorte, that thei slue many of them, before thei could come to hande strokes. So that thei slue aboue 300. horsemen, and tooke from them greate quantitie of Jewells, Armour, and apparell of silke.

300. horsemen
slaine by the
Indians.

Now the Marques hauyng no aunswere from none of those succours, he sent *Francisco Godoy* bozne in *Caceres* with 45. horsemen, who by chaunce mette with onely twoo men, whiche had serued vnder Capitaine *Gaete*, and escaped from the tyranny of the Indians: so that by them he had intelligence of all that had passed, whereupon he returned with all speede, although he was almoste taken in the snare of his felowes, and was followed by the Indians aboue twentie leagues, and dailely by them encountered before, and in the reergarde: So that he was forced to trauaile in the night season, for feare of the multitude of enemies. And whē he was come to the Citie of *Kynges*, whither also was comen Captaine *Diego de Agüero*, with certaine men that had escaped the Indians rage.

The Marques had vnderstandyng, how a greate number of the Indian enemies followed Captaine *Agüero*, whereupon

upon he sent *Pedro de Lerma* with 70. horsemen, and many Indians his freendes, to encounter with the Souldiars of *Inga*: with whom thei fought almoste a whole daie, untill the enemies were forced to take a high Rocks for their holde and sauegarde. Wherevnto the Spanyardes laied siege on euery side: the same daie captaine *Lerma* had his teeth broken with the stripe of a stone, and also nine of his men were wounded, and one horseman slaine. But the Christians draue them into so greate an extremitie, that if the Marques had not commaunded them to retire, thei would that daie haue ended the warres: because the Indians were in extreame miserie shutt vp in their fort, and no waie to helpe them selues. So that the Spanyardes also seepng theim selues free from the tyrannie of their enemies, thei gaue vnto God mooste hartie thanks, and thus doen thei remoued their Campe vnto an high hille, that standeth not farre from the Citie of the Kinges, daieily skirmishng with the enemies.

The cheefe Captaine of the Indians was called *Tysoyopangui*, and the brother of *Inga*, which the Marques sent with Captaine *Gaeto*, in these warres whiche the Indians attempted nere the Citie of the Kinges: it happened that many Indians who were seruantes to the Spanyardes called *Tanacomas*, serued the Indians of the warres in the daie season for wages, and at night came to their supper and lodgng with their maisters.

¶ How the Marques sent into diuers parties to requier succour, and how Captaine *Alonso de Aluarado* came to aide hym. Chap. 6.



¶ Of the Lord Marques sepng suche a greate number of Indian enemies in redinesse, for the besieging of the citie of the Kinges: he then thought assuredly that *Hernando Pizarro*, and all his companie in *Cusco* were slaine, and that the insurrection and rebellio was generall through the lande, thin- kyng also that *Don Diego* had the like successe in *Chili*. And because the Indians should not thinke, that with feare he kepe

his Maie of shippes, to flie in them when neede should require. And also that the Spanyardes should not haue hope of succour to repaire to the saied shippes, to escape out of the lande, and by that meane to fight with lesse courage, then manhoode should require, he commaunded the shippes to bee sent from thence to *Panama*. He sent also messengers to the Viceroye of the newe Spaine, and to all the Christian gouernours of all the Indies: crauyng their fauor and helpe, aduertisng the of the great danger that he was in. Signifying the same with woordes, not of suche courage as he was wont to shewe in other thynges. But it should seeme that his so doyng, was through the perswasion of some faint harted persone, whiche councelled hym so to doe.

He sent likewise to his lieutenant of *Trugillio*, commaunding hym to leaue the Citie without people, and to embarke their wiues, children, and goodes in a ship which he sent for that purpose, that thei might be conuayed to the firm lande, and he with all the rest of the citezens to come with their horses and armor to aide him. Because he thought assuredly that the Indian enemies would come and spoile their Citie, and he not able to defende them. So that he iudged the surest waie to bee, to soyne them selues together in one bodie: yet he required that their coming should be in secret. The inhabitants of *Trugillio* were ready to depart towards the Marques, came thither Captaine *Alonso de Aluarado* with all his companie, who was come from the discouerie of *Chachapoyas*, beyng also sent for, by the Marques, and hauyng leste a certaine companie of men of warre in the Citie of *Trugillio*, for the sauegarde of the same, thei came al together to the Citie of the Kinges to aide the Marques, who louyngly entertained them. And incontinent made *Alonso de Aluarado* captaine generall, in lue of *Pedro de Lerma*, who untill that tyme had enioyed that office, yet the unplaceyng of hym was so greuous vnto hym, that after ward it caused Mutynie, as in place and tyme shalbe declared.

¶ When the Marques sawe him self so well provided of men, and other furniture necessarie, he determined to succour, where mooste neede should require. Whereupon he sent captaine *Alonso de Aluarado* with 300. Spanyardes, fostemen and horse-

The policie
of a good
Captaine.

men to discerie the countrey: who proceeding on his iourney about 4 leagues from the citie, in Pachacama he had a sharpe battaile with the Indians, of whom he had the victorie, and slue many of the: this doen, he tooke the waie toward Cusco, in whiche iourney passyng thzough the countrey uninhabited, he suffered great penurie, and onely for want of water, died about 500 of his Indians with thirst, who were labourers and caried his baggage, and if the light horsemen had not been, who roade by poste with certain vessells for water, whiche was the meane to saue the liues of a greate number mo of the footemen, whiche were all in danger of the same ende. As he in this maner proceeded forward, he ouertooke in the prouince of Xauxa *Gomes de Tordoya*, naturall *de Villa Nueva de Barca Rota*, who had in his companie 200 footemen and horsemen, so that thei were now in number 500 men, with whom *Alonso de Aluarado* tooke his waie to the bridge called Lumychaca, where the Indians had enuironed them on euery side, & haupng their battaile together, the Christians had the victorie, yet thei ceased not skirmishyng untill thei came to the bridge called Aban cay, where *Alonso de Aluarado* had understanding of the imprisonment of *Hernando & Gonzalo Pizarro*, and of all the affaires which passed in Cusco, so that he determined to procede no further, untill he should haue further Commission from the Marques. When *Don Diego de Almagro* had notice of the comyng of *Alonso de Aluarado*, he sent vnto hym *Diego de Aluarado* with other seuen horsemen, to notifie vnto hym the prouision graunted by the Emperour. Who at their comyng *Alonso de Aluarado* tooke them prisoners: sayng, that the Lorde Marques ought to be cited with their prouisions, & not he who was no partie for suche matters. But when *Don Diego* sawe that his messengers returned not againe, fearyng lest *Alonso de Aluarado*, ment to enter into Cusco by some other waie.

About xii. daies after he came with his whole power, determining to set vpon *Aluarado*, because he vnderstandyng how *Pedro de Lerma* had practised a Mutinie, for to passe vnto him with 80 men, and when *Don Diego* drew nigh to *Aluarado*, his scout, toke prisoner *Pedro Aluarez Holguin*, who was a

light

light horseman to *Aluarado*, who hauing intelligence of his imprisonment, was minded likewise to apprehende *Pedro de Lerma* vpon suspition: who fled from him the same night, carryng with hym the fines of all those, whiche had promised their faith and freendship to *Don Diego*.

On a night *Don Diego* came to the bridge, haupng knowledge how *Gomes de Tordoya*, and a sonne of the Coronel *Vilalua*, were tariyng his comyng, who had sent ouer at a shallow place many of the men, whiche were of the conspiracie with *Pedro de Lerma*, who were encouraged to passe the water without feare. It was manifestly knowe, that some of the conspirators, who watched that night had stolne about fiftie Lances, whiche thei brought awaie with them. So that when *Alonso de Aluarado* was minded to haue attempted the battaile, he founde the conspirators missyng, and many moe of his men whiche went to seeke their Lances, that were stollen from them in the night watch, were also wanting: by meane wherof *Don Diego* obtained the victorie without bloudshedding, sauing that *Rodrigo Orgonios* had his teeth broken with the stripe of a stone. Now whē the spoile was deuised, & *Aluarado* taken prisoner, *Don Diego* returned to Cusco, where he shewed some bitterness of crueltie to his prisoners, yea and so exalted him self in pride, that he letted not to saie, that in short space he would not leaue one of the name of *Pizarro* to stūble at in all the dominion of Peru. He said also, that the Marques might goe rule among the Manglarez, whiche dwell vnder the Equinoctiall line, if he list to gouerne.

Pride hath a fall at length.

How the lorde Marques tooke his iourney to Cusco to succour his brethren, and hearyng of the ouerthrow of *Alonso de Aluarado*, he returned backe to the Citie of the Kynges. Chapt. 7.



In the victorie whiche *Alonso de Aluarado* had obtained against the Indians, as soone as he was departed frō the citie of the Kynges toward Cusco, as well in Pachacama, as in Lumychaca, as before hath been declared, *Inga* and *Tisoyopangui* were glad to retire frō the siege of the Citie of the Kynges. Wherevpon the Marques sepyng hym self

13. 15.

at

at libertie, and with a greate companie of men at his commaundement, he determined to take his iourney towards Cusco, to succour his brethren: and caried in his companie 700 horsmen and footemen; thinkyng that his aide should haue been against the Indians onely. For he knewe nothing of the returne of *Don Diego de Almagro* from his discoverie, nor yet of any thynge whiche had happened.

Many of his souldiers whiche he caried with hym, were sent into hym by *Don Alonso de Fuen Mayor* Archbishopp; and lord President of the Island of Santo Domingo, with his brother *Diego de Fuen Mayor* brought likewise a certain number of men from Panama. And also *Diego de Ayala* was returned from Micaragua with an other companie of men. So that the Marques proceedyng on his iourney, vntill he came to the plaines in the Province de Nasca, whiche standeth distant 25. leagues from the Citie of the Kynge, where he had newes of the returne of *Don Diego* from his discoverie, and also of al other perticularities whiche had happened, since his commyng, as befoze at large hath been rehearsed: the griefe of those protestynges, moued his patience not a litle, yet notwithstanding, he considered, that his armie was furnished to fight with Indians, and not armed to warre with Spaniards. Wherefoze he determined to returne backe againe to the citie of the Kynge, to encrease his power with more men: and to accomplishe his presence, forthwith he put in vze his returne. Sending vnto Cusco, the Licenciat *Espinosa* to take order in the pacifyng of the broiles whiche were begun, and to enforme *Don Diego*, that if the Emperour should knowe of the discord that was happened betweene them, that then he would sende an other to take the charge from them bothe, and enioye the lande whiche they had gotten with suche greate trauaill and perilles. The Marques also desired hym, that whē he could not make any lawfull agreement betweene theim, yet at the least that it might please *Don Diego* to sette his brethren at libertie, and he to abide in Cusco, and not to proceade any further, till the matter should bee consulted, and the Emperour to explaine and declare, what eche of them should quietly gouerne and possesse.

With

With this Embassage, the Licenciat *Espinosa* departed on his iourney, how bee it, he could not byng to passe any of those thinges, whiche were committed to his discretion. But whilest he was dealing in the agreement, he fell sicke and died. And *Don Diego* with his men, came houn to the plaines, leapyng in the citie, for his lieutenant, captaine *Gabriell de Rojas*, in whose power he left prisoners *Gonsalo Pizarro*, and *Alonso Almarado*, and caried *Hernando Pizarro* prisoner in his companie, and in this order he continued on his iourney, till he came to the Province of Chinchā, whiche is within 20. leagues of the Citie of Kynge, and there he builde a Towne in remembrance of his possession of gouernement.

How the Marques ioyned his armie, and how *Alonso de Almarado* and *Gonsalo Pizarro* escaped out of Prison, and what other thinges happened Chap. 8.



When the Marques was returned to the Citie of the Kynge, he commaunded all his men to bee paid for their seruice, his armie multiplied by reason, that he gaue to vnderstand how he ment, to goe to resist and defende hym self against *Don Diego de Almagro*, whs was commyng to inuade his gouernation, so that in fewe daies his armie encreased to the number of 500. footmen and horsmen, among whom were many *Hargubuziers*, by meane that *Pedro de Vergara* was returned from the discoverie of Bracamiro, and come in companie with *Diego de Fuenmayor*, who had brought frō Flaunders, where he was married, a greate number of *Hargubuziers* with all furniture to them belongyng, for vntill his commyng, were but fewe in all Peru. Whereupon the Marques appointed for Captaines of the *Hargubuziers*, the saied *Pedro de Vergara*, and *Nunio de Castro*, and *Diego Urbina*, borne in Ordonia, who was Nephewe to the Campe maister, he ordained Captaine of the Pikemen. He also appointed *Diego de Rojas* Captaine of the Horsemen, with *Poransuerez* & *Alonso de Mercadillo*, and now he named *Pedro de Valdinja* Campe maister, and *Antonio de Vilalva*, cheefe Sariant.

¶.iiij.

In

In this meane while, *Gonsalo Pizarro* and *Alonso de Alu-
arado*, who remained Prisoners in Cusco, brake Prisoner and
came to the Marques with the number of fiftie persones, who
had also taken Prisoner, *Gabriell de Rosas* Lieutenant of *Don
Diego de Almagro*, with whose comynge, the Marques re-
ioyced exceedingly, not onely because they had escaped the perill
that they were in, but also their comynge was a greate encou-
ragement to all his armie. So that now he appointed *Gonsalo
Pizarro* Captaine general, and *Alonso de Alu-
arado* Captaine of the Horsemen.

But when *Don Diego de Almagro* understoode the skape
made by his prisoners, and the mightie power of the Marques,
he determined to come to some agreement with hym, yea, and
he hymself to make the first motion. For which purpose, he sent
with his full power and auctoritie, *Don Alonso Henriquez*,
and the Emperors Factor, called *Diego Nunez de Mercado*,
& also the Auditor, *Iuan de Gusman*, to deale with the Marques
vpon some quiet conclusion. Who when they were come to the
Marques and declared their message, he was contented to put
the matter in compromise in the handes of the reuerend father
Francisco de Bauadilla, and *Don Diego* consented thereunto.
Whereupon each partie haupng discovered his greefe, and
made whole relation of each cause: father *Francisco* haupng in-
differently understoode the matter pronounced sentence, in the
which he commaunded that first and principally, *Hernando Pi-
zarro*, who was prisoner, should be set at libertie, and the posses-
sion of the Citie of Cusco, restored to the Marques as in his
first estate, and that bothe their armies should forthwith be dis-
charged, and to bee sent to discover suche Countries as before
that tyme was pretended: and that both parties should enforce
the Emperour of all their proceedinges, to suche ende that his
Maestie might take order in their matters of discord. And that
bothe the Marques and *Don Diego*, should come personally to
talke the one with the other, and for that purpose, each of them
should meete at a Towne called Mala, and bring with each of
them 12. Horsemen and no more: which Towne did stande in
the midwaie of their two Campes. And vpon the pronouncing
of

of this sentence, they tooke their waie toward the Towne of
Mala, although *Gonsalo Pizarro* gaue no great credit to y^e true-
that was taken, nor yet to the wordes of *Don Diego*, where-
vpo he with the whole armie came after them, and secretly lod-
ged his men neare vnto the said Towne, commaunding Cap-
taine *Castro* to laie himself in ambushe in a certain Cane fielde
with 40. Hargubuziers, which was in the high waie that *Don
Diego* should passe: to the extent that if *Do Diego* should bring
with him a greater number of men then was agreed vpon, that
then they should discharge their peeces against them, by which
token he would also be readie with his companie.

¶ How the two Gouvernors mette, and how *Hernando
Pizarro* was set at libertie, Chap 9.

When *Don Diego* departed from Chinicha, to go to the
Towne of Mala with his 12. Horsemen, he left order
with *Rodrigo Orgonios* who was his generall, that
he should be in a readinesse, that if the Marques did happen to
bring more men then was agreed vpon, that then he to repaire
with his armie, and that he should vse *Hernando Pizarro*, accor-
ding as he should see, how the dealing fell out at their meeting.

When these two Gentlemen met, they embraced the one the
other very louingly, and after many wordes and much talke
had betwixt them, without any speech of the principall matter,
a gentleman appertaining to the Marques, came to *Do Diego*
and tolde hym in his eare sayng. My Lord get you hence with
all speede possible, for it importeth you so to doe, and I as your
frende and seruitour, doe so aduise you. This warnyng he gaue
vnto hym, because he understoode of the comynge of *Gonsalo
Pizarro*: *Don Diego* geuyng credite to his frendes worde, cal-
led in haste for his horse, & when certaine of the Marques Gen-
tlemen perceiued that he would departe, they perswaded their
Lorde to apprehende hym, considering he might easely doe it
with the Hargubuziers, which *Nunjo de Castro* had in ambushe.
But the Marques would in no wise consent thereunto, because
he had giuen his worde to the contrarie, nor yet would not be-
leeue that *Don Diego* would returne, with out some order ta-
kyng

kyng betweene them.

And when *Don Diego* in the waie as he returned, espied the ambush, then he gaue credite to the aduise whiche was giuen hym, and when he was come to his Campe, he complained of the Marques, sayng that his meaning was to haue taken him Prisoner, and by no meanes the Marques could not otherwise perswade hym. Yet notwithstanding, by intercession of *Diego de Aluado*, *Don Diego de Almagro* released *Hernando Pizarro* vpon certaine promises made betweene them, among the whiche, one was that the Marques should graunt vnto him a Ship and safe harbor, to sende for dispatches which were come from Spaine for hym, and also vntill the Emperour had taken order in their discention, the one should not deale with the other: But *Rodrigo Orgonios* did withstande and speake against the libertie of *Hernando Pizarro*, because he knewe of vncircumscribed whiche was vsed against hym, in the tyme of his imprisonment in Cusco: Iudgyng that when he should inioye his libertie, he would reuenge those iniuries receiued, so that alwaies his counsell was that his head should bee taken from his shoulders. But yet the opinion of *Diego de Aluado* was of greater efficacie, hopping in the agreement that was taken.

When *Hernando Pizarro* was clearely released, *Don Diego* sent hym to the Marques his brother, accompanied with his sonne and other Gentlemen: he was no soner gone, when *Don Diego* repented hym of that whiche he had doene, yea, and it is thought that he would haue apprehended hym againe, if he had not made greate haste on his waie, euen vntill he met with many of the principall Gentlemen whiche serued the Marques, inho were come to receiue hym.

¶ How the Marques proceeded against *Don Diego*, and how he returned towarde Cusco. Chap. 10.

When the agreement was made betweene *Hernando Pizarro* and *Don Diego*, the Marques had receiued newe provisions from the Emperour, whiche *Pedro Anzures* had brought, wherein was contained that eache of the gouernours shoulde possesse and inioye the lande, which eache of them had discouered, inhabited and conquered at the tyme of the

the notifying of his Maiesties prouision, although it were within the limites of the others gouernation, vntill his Maiestie should prouide in y^e principall cause, what iustice should require.

So that when the Marques had receiued this order, after that his brother *Hernando Pizarro* was set at libertie, he sent to require *Don Diego* that he should depart out of that Countrey and Townes, whiche he had bothe discouered and inhabited according to the Emperours commaundement. *Don Diego* answered, that he was ready to obaie the prouision & the contents thereof, whiche was: that eache of them should abide in the possession which they were in, at the tyme when his Maiesties prouision should bee notified vnto them, or either of them. So that in like sort *Don Diego* required the Marques to obaie and obserue the same, and to suffer hym quietly to inioye his possession without warre or contention, with protestation to obaie any other determination or order, that his Maiestie hereafter should take in their discorde dependyng.

The Marques replied, that he first discouered, conquered, and inhabited, all the Townes, Cities, and Countrey of Cusco, and that by his wrong meanes and force, he was now dispossessed of proper right. Therefore once againe he required hym to leaue his former possession vnto hym, according to the plaine meaning of his Maiesties commaundement, for otherwise, he would compell him to auoide, willing him also to consider, that the tyme of truce taken betweene them, was now expired.

When the Marques sawe that *Don Diego* would not conforme hym self with the Emperours commaundement, but rather from the plaine wordes of the prouision to his own will, he proceeded to giue hym battaile with all his power, and *Don Diego* retired as fast towarde Cusco, making hym strong in a high Mountaine called *Chaycara*, whiche laie in the waie as he went, workyng all the policie and mischief whiche he could deuise, to spoyle the high waie for to hinder and disturbe the Marques passage. But *Hernando Pizarro* with a companie of men followed hym at the heeles, and on a night by a secreete waie he ascended into the Mountaine, and with his Margubuziers he intercepted his waie, so that *Don Diego* was forced to flye: and

finnyng him self some what euill at ease, he made the moze hast leauyng in his Reregard *Rodrigo Orgonios*, who in good order continued the retire, and also haupng vnderstandyng by two of the Marques companie whom he had taken prisoners, how the Marques followed with al hast possible, he also made the greater haste on his waie, although some of his Souldiars gaue him counsell to abide to encounter with hym, sayng that all those which ascended the Mountaine, were the first daies as men that wer sea sicke. But this opiniō, *Rodrigo Orgonios* liked not, because the gouernor *Don Diego*, had giuen him a contrary commission: Yet the Souldiers iudgement was helde among men of experience for the best waie, and would so haue fallen out if it had bin accepted, for truthe it was that the Marques company were those first daies, like men that were so sicke and farre out of order, with wearinesse of the passage through the snoe in the Mountaines: in consideration whereof, the Marques descended doune into the plaines, & *Don Diego* passed to Cusco, alwaies breakyng doune the bridges, and spoylyng the high waies as he went, thinkyng that the Marques had followed hym, and whē he was entred the Citie of Cusco, he abode there two monethes, ioynyng al his whole power and force of men together, trimmyng and settng in good order his armor, munition, and all his furniture necessarie for the warres, he wrought weapōs of siluer and copper, and of the same mettall he cast Ordnance and sortes of Artillerie.

¶ How *Hernando Pizarro* came to Cusco with his armie and fought the battaile at Salinas, and tooke *Don Diego de Almagro* Prisoner. Chap. II.

TH Marques with all his armie beeyng in the plaines, hauing descended from the Mountaines, he found among his Captaines sundrie opinions concerning their procedinges. But in fine it was concluded, that *Hernando Pizarro* should goe with the Hoste which was there in readinesse, for the Marques Lieutenant vnto the Citie of Cusco, and his brother *Gonsalo Pizarro*

Pizarro, to bee his Captaine generall, with title and boyce to execute iustice to certaine Citizens of Cusco which were in his companie, who had made complaint of wrong that had bin don vnto them by *Don Diego de Almagro*, who had takē their houses, landes, and Indian slaues from them against equitie and right. In this sorte the armie marched on, and the Marques returned to the Citie of the Kinges, & his brother *Hernando Pizarro* by ordenarie iourneyes, came to the citie on an euenyng, all his Captaines desired that thei might rest that night belowe in the plaines. But *Hernando Pizarro* would not graunt their request, rather he commaunded to pitche his Campe in the Mountaine.

The next mornynge followyng, *Rodrigo Orgonios* was attending his commyng with all his power in battaill araiie, hauing for Captaines of his horsmen, *Francisco de Chaves*, *Juan Tellio*, and *Vincent de Guevara*, and on the Mountaine side, he had certaine Spaniards, with a greate number of Indians to aide them, and al the frendes & seruitors of the Marques which were in the Citie, were apprehended and kept prisoners in two seuerall partes of the Citie, who were so many and imprisoned in so narrow a roome, that many of them were stifled. The next daie followyng *Gonsalo Pizarro* and his men hauing made their praiers vnto God, descendyng from the Mountaine doune into the plaines, where he ordained his Quadrons and marched towarde the Citie, with intention to plante hym self vpon a high plot of ground that standeth nere to the sorte of the Citie, thinkyng that *Don Diego* should discerie his mightie power, that he would refuse the battaile, the whiche was desired for many considerations, and specially the greate bloodshed that was like to followe.

Notwithstanding *Rodrigo Orgonios* was in the feld with all his power and munition, attendyng the battaile, thinkyng that he could not bee dammyssed by any other waie, because of a certaine hardie ground that was nere vnto them. But when *Hernando Pizarro* had beuewed his enemies power: he commaunded captaine *Mercadillio* to be ready with his horsmen, as well to fight with the Indians if thei made any offer of fight, as to succour

succour the maine battaile, if neede required. So that now before the toyning of the battaile, there began a skirmish betwene the Indians of *Don Diego*, & the Indian freendes of the *Parques*. Then began the hozlinen of *Pisarro* to passe the *Parishe* ground, and in the meime while the *Hargabuzers* shot of against a Squadron of horsemen of *Don Diego* his side, with suche courage, that the horsemen retired. But when *Pedro de Valdivia* Campe maister to the *Parques* sawe the retire, he assured the of victorie on his side. Then was a peece of greate Ordnance shot from *Don Diego* his side, whiche slue fve of the *Parques* his men. But when *Hernando Pisarro* had passed the *Parishe* ground, and a certain rompyng brooke, also, he went with good



deliberation to encounter with the enemy, aduertisyng euery Capitaine what he should doe, at the tyme that the onset should be giue, and with noble minde and courage he cherished and comforted his men, and when he sawe the *Hikemen* of *Don Diego* in a readinesse with their *Hikes*, he commanded the *Hargabuzers*

zers to shote at the *Hikes*, so that with two dewes of shot, they spoiled aboue fiftie *Hikes*. But when *Rodrigo Organio* sawe this, he commanded his captaines to giue the onset, who were somewhat slowe in the obeyng of his commandement, whereupon he hym self brake forth with the maine battaile toward the left side, where he sawe *Hernando Pisarro* like a valliaunt Capitaine before his Squadrons. And *Organio* went crying with a loude voice, sayng: O verbum diuinum, followe me, ye that list, for I goe to die.

An vncom-
fortable
Captaine.

When *Gonsalo Pisarro* and *Alonso de Aluaredo* sawe the traues, that *Organio* set forth, they brake in upon the enemies, and at the first encounter they we to the ground aboue fiftie men: and when *Rodrigo Organio* came to the rescue, he was wounded with the bullet of a *Hargabuze* in his forehead, which bullet passed through his hedpeece. And after that he was wounded, he slue two men, and thrust with his lance a seruant of *Hernando Pisarro* in at his mouthe, thynkyng that it had been *Pisarro* hym self, because he was well armed, and gallantly attired. And when bothe the armies were toynd, the battaile was on bothe sides valliantly fought, vntill at length the *Parques* his side had the better hand, and *Don Diego* his men began to turne their backs and fle, in whiche flight a number were slaine. But when *Don Diego* who stood on a high place to se the battaile, because he was somewhat euill at ease, sawe his men fle, he said: By our lord God, I had thought that we had come hither to fight. Then happened two horsemen to haue taken prisoner *Rodrigo Organio*, vnto whom came another, who had in tyme past receiued a certaine iniurie at his hande, and in reuenge of the same, strake of his hedde: and in suche sort were vsed other some that had pelded them selues, & yet *Hernando Pisarro* could not defende the, although bothe he and his captaines did what they might: and the cause was, that where the souldiars of *Alonso de Aluaredo* had receiued by them the affront at the bridge of *Auacay*, they now procured to reuenge by al the meanes that might be deuised. Yet the reuenge was suche, that where captain *Ramirez* caried one behinde hym, who had pelded hym self, there came another, and slue hym with a Lance.

Q.iii.

When

The Discouerie

When *Don Diego* saw his armie ouerthrowen, he went and lodged himself in the fortres of the Citie, where *Gōfalo Pizarro* and *Allonso de Aluaredo* tooke him prisoner. The Indians seeing the battaill ended, thei left fighting also: so that the one and the other of the went to strip the ded bodies of the Spaniards. Wea, & some of them were not fully ded, but yet were also stripped naked: for by reason of their woundes, thei could not defend them selues from those that stripped them naked, and there was none to disturbe them, for the victors minded no other thing, but to follow the victorie: Yet bothe conquerers, and conquered escaped suche encounters, that it had been a very easie thyng for the Indians, to haue consumed them all, if thei had been of courage, seeing the weakenesse that thei were in. This battaill was fought the 26. daie of Aprill 1538.

What passed after the battaill of Salinas, otherwise called Salt pit, and how *Hernando Pizarro* came to Spain. Chapt. 12.

When the battaill was finished, *Hernando Pizarro* tooke greate paines, to obtaine the loue and good will of the Capitaines, whiche had serued *Don Diego*, and remained alieue. And when he sawe that he could not bryng his desire to passe, he banished many out of the Citie, and seeing that he had not possibilitie, to gratifie those that had serued hym: For eche of theim did thynke, that if all the gouernement had been giuen hym, yet the paiement was not sufficient, whereupon he determined, to deuide his hoste, and to sende his warriors to discouer the Lande, whiche he had knowledge of, wherein he brought to passe twoo thynges: The one, to remunerate his frendes, and the other to banishe his enemies. So that he sent Captaine *Pedro de Candia* with thre hundred of his owne menne, whereof parte were of those of *Don Diego*, to take in hande a certaine conquest, whiche had fame of greate riches. And whereas *Pedro de Candia* hauing taken the tourney, could not bryng his desire to passe, by meane that the waie was so asperous and troublesome, he returned againe toward Collao

and Conquest of Peru. 60

Collao, with a Mutinie kindled among his menne, because one whose name was *Mesa*, who had been Capitaine of the Artillerie of the Marques, had saide that in despite of *Hernando Pizarro*, he would passe through the prouince of Collao. But these wordes he spake by meane of the fauour and countenance of those whiche had serued *Don Diego*, who were there present in the companie, because thei being overcome in the late battaile: yet their greafe remained still in mynde. Whereupon *Pedro de Candia* sent the same *Mesa* prisoner with the proceffe and prouaunces whiche were made against hym, to *Hernando Pizarro*. Who vnderstandyng that whilest *Don Diego de Almagro* liued, the Countrey should neuer bee in quiet, nor the people pacified, also aswell in the proses of *Mesa* as others, whiche *Hernando Pizarro* had made, he found mutynies in many places, and persones coniuered to that entent, whiche was to haue *Don Diego* out of pylon, and by that meanes to vsurpe the Citie. The promises consulted, he thought conuenient to kill *Don Diego de Almagro*, iustifying his death with all his offences, whiche he had committed in the byople's and alterations past, alledgyng that onely he had been the bryger and onely cause of the saied facte: and likewise how he was the first that brought men of warre into the Citie, and occupied the same by his owne aucthoritie. And moreouer, had slaine many that resisted hym, and likewise had come with an armie and Ensignes spread into the prouince of Chinchu, which was manifestly known to be of the Marques gouernment. For whiche causes and considerations, he gaue sentence of death against hym. But when *Don Diego de Almagro* hard the sentence of death pronounced, he made a piteous mone, and spake many dolefull and sorowfull wordes to *Hernando Pizarro*, laipng to his charge, how he was the onely cause that his brother and he were come to be exalted, and brought vnto the estate wherein thei now remaine: And had furnished them with money at the beginnyng, withyng that he would remeber how, whē he had hym prisoner in his power, he set hym freely at libertie without any rāsonie, refusing the counsell of his capitaines who perswaded him to put hym to death. And if he had receiued any discourtesie in the time of

of his imprisonment, yet that he would consider that he neither comanded it, nor was prouide thereunto. Likewise he besought him to consider, that now he was very old, and although at that instant he would remit his death: his age and time according to the course of Nature, would shortly make an ends of his daies.

Unto whom *Hernando Pizarro* made answer, sayng: that his wordes did not become a personage of so great a minde and courage as he was of to speake: nor yet in suche a case to shewe him self so fraile and fearfull of death, and sith his Judgemente could not be renoked: he ought to confirme him self with the will of God, like a Christian and a gentleman. Unto whiche wordes *Don Diego* made answer, sayng: sir, maruell you not that I as a fraile man and a sinner dooe feare death, for the humanitie of Christ did feele the same feare. But in conclusion *Hernando Pizarro* in executiō of his sentence, caused his throte to be cut: and when he had so doeu, he went to the Collao against the company of captain *Candia*, where he commaunded *Mesa*, who was the author of the Mutinie to be executed, & the same 300 men that *Candia* had, he deliuered to *Pedro Ansuarez*, whom he had sent vnto a new discouerie: where thei thought al to haue perished wth hūger, through the great marishes & euill waie that thei passed, and in the meane while he abode conquering the countrie of Collao, whiche is a plaine Countrey, and hath many golde Mines, and by reason of the cold, the Graine Maiz groweth not there.

The Indians of this Prouince eateth certaine Rootes called Papas, whiche are verie like bothe in makynge and taste to Turnepes: There are greates store of cattaile, and cheefly the shepe whiche haue been spoken of. And when *Hernando Pizarro* had vnderstanding how the Marques his brother was come to Cusco, he left all his businesse and came to visite him, leauing in his place to go forwarde with the Conquest, his brother *Gonsalo Pizarro*, who proceeded in that discouerie vntill the Prouince of Charcas, where he was enuironed with many India warriors which bent their force vpon him, & gaue him to suche extremities: that his brother *Hernando Pizarro*, hearing of suche danger that he was in, was forced to goe from Cusco with many horsemen to succour him.

And

And because the aide should come vnto him the soner, the Marques caused to be blowen abrode, that he in person would follow with al his power: & to giue the better countenance to the matter, hee went two or thre dayes iorney out of the citie. When *Hernando Pizarro* was come where his brother *Gonsalo* was, he found that the Indians were put to flight, so that certaine dayes they kept both company together, in that conquest, where they had many incounters with those Indians, vntil they had taken Tiso their Captaine, prisoner, and then with victoery they returned to Cusco, where the Marques receaued them with great honoz, and gaue lyuings in that countrey, to as many as he (possible) might, & the residue he sent to other Conquests, with the other Captaines, *Vergara*, and *Porcell*, & by another way he sent Captaine *Alonso Marcadillio*, and Captaine *Iuan Perez de Gueuara*, and the Campe Maister, *Pedro de Valdiuia*, hee sent to Chili, from whence *Don Diego de Almagro* came, when he returned to Cusco.

All those things being done, *Hernando Pizarro* toke his way toward Spayne, to make relation to the Emperoz, of the proceedings in Peru, although many of his friends perswaded him rather to abide, for (quoth they) it is doubtful how his Maiestie wil take the death of *Don Diego de Almagro*. The Marques also counsailed him to beware, & not to trust any of the friends of *Don Diego*, which commonly were called the men of Chili, & not to permit them to counsell, & gather together yea, and if at any time he should see aboue fire of the together, that then he might be assured that some conspiracy was in hand.

What happened to Captayne *Valdiuia*, in his voyage, to the Prouince of Chili. Chap. 13.

Pedro de Valdiuia, with his company, came to the Prouince of Chili, where the Indians receiued him with fained peace and freendship, because their haruest was at hand, and not as yet fully

rype: but after their corne was had into their Carnets, they made a generall insurrection, and sodainly came vpon the Spanyards, who went wandzing carelesse abroad in the ffeeldes, and slue fourteene of them.

Valdina hearing of the daunger which his men were in, he made all haste possible, to succour them: and beeings occupied in the ayde of his company, there were certaine Spanyardes that had conspired against him: but when the parties were knowen, and the case evidently to bee approued, hee forthwith commaunded the conspirators to be hanged, among whom was Captaine Pedro Sancho de Hoz, who hee esteemed as his companion, on that Forney.

Whilist he was executing of Justice in the ffeeld, there came about 7000. Indians vpon the cittie, who put the few Spanyards, which had the gard of the cittie in great extremitie, amonge whom were Captaines, Francisco de Villagran, and Alonso de Monroy, with onely thirtie horsemen, who came out of the Cittie into the ffeelde, where they fought like valyaunt men of War, with the Indian Archers, from the morninge, till the night compelled them to rest: of which skirmish, they were al both wounded and wearied: The Indians also were as glad of the retire, though the slaughter and damage which that day they had receaued. So that from that day forthwarde, all the countrey was on an vproare, and prepared for the warres, and so continued for the space of eyght yeares, all the which time, Valdina and his men resisted their fury, and neuer left the countrey, but rather caused his souldiers to plough and sowe the ground, and gather the corne to maintayne them, without any ayde of the Indian helpe, and so continued untill hee returned to Peru, which was at y time when the lycenciat De la Gasca was preparinge an Armye against Gonsalo Pizarro, in all the which warres hee serued, as hereafter shalbe declared.

The

treateth of the voyage and discouerye

made by Gonsalo Pizarro, of the Prouince of Zinamon, and of the death of the Lord Marques Pizarro.

How Gonsalo Pizarro prepared him selfe for the Forney of Zinamon. Chap. 1.



After that knowledge was had in Peru, how within the pceinde of the dominion of Quito Eastward, was discovered a rich countrey, where abundance of Zinamon did grow: By reason wherof vulgarly that Countrey or Prouince was called the land of Zinamon. Whereupon the Marques determined, and also tooke in hand to conquire and inhabite that Countrey: so that for the same purpose he chose his brother Gonsalo Pizarro, with intent that alwayes from Quito that vyage should be furnished with all necessities. And in accomplishment of his pretended purpose, he made assignation of the gouernment of Quito to his sayd brother Gonsalo, in hope that the Emperour his Maestie would confirme the same. This don, Gonsalo Pizarro tooke his way toward this discouery, with a reasonable number of men.

In the way as he went, he was forced often times to fight with the Indians of the Prouince of Guanuco, who braue him to such extremitie, that he was compelled to write to the Marques for succoure, who sent vnto him Francisco de Chaves, and after al those boyles were past, he came to Quito.

In this meane while, the Marques sente Gomes de Alarado, to conquire and inhabite the Prouince of Guanuco, because he was inforimed how certaine Cascikes had conspired, and with a great number of Indians were

gone to the siege of the citie of Trugillio, who also slew as many Spaniards as they met withall: Robbing & spoyleing likewise the poore Indians which were Comarcas to the citie, and all the spoyle & carcases of the dead, they offered to an idole which they carryed with them, called caraquilla: And in this order proceeded on their iorney, vntil *Miguel de Lacerna* issued out of the Citie with as many Citizens as he could gather together: Who ioyning with *Francisco de Canes*, fought with the enemye, and obtained victorie.

How *Gonsalo Pizarro* departed from Quito, and came to the Countrey of *Zinamon*, & what hapned to him on his way. Chap. 2.

Gonsalo Pizarro hauing prepared all necessaries for his determined vyage, hee departed from Quito, hauing in his company 200. Spaniards wel trimmed in all poynts, of the which number was one hundred horsemen, and aboue 4000. Indian friends, with 3000. sheepe and hogs. After he was passed a towne called Inga, he came into the countrey of the people called Quixos, which is the farthest Countrey that Inga Guaynacaua conquered toward the North, where as those Indians made a countenance of warre. But in one night they vanished all away, so that one of them coulde not be taken.

An Earth
quake.

After a while that hee had abode with his Armie in the townes and dwellings of those Indians, refreshing the selues, there happened a maruailous great Earthquake, with rayne and tempest of Lightning and Thunder, and the ground opened in many places, and swallowed vp more then 500. houses: yea, a riuer which was not farre from them, did so much increase, that it was not possible for them to passe ouer to seeke victuals: by mean whereof, they were driuen to great penury and hunger.

After

After he departed from these Indian dwellings, they came to a row of high hilles, which of force they should passe: The extreme colde on the top of those hilles was exceeding great, in such sort that many of their Indian friends were there frozen to death: and because that wilderness of mountaines was without any succour of victuals, they were compelled to procede forward, till they came to a Province called Sumaco, which standeth at the foote of a high Volcan, and finding there sufficient provision of victuals, the army abode there whilst *Gonsalo Pizarro*, with some of those countrey men, entred againe into the mountaines, to seeke a conuenient way for his army to passe, and finding none, he came to a towne called Coca, and from thence he sent for his company which abode at Sumaco, and for the space of two moneths that he abode there, it neuer ceased rayning neither day nor night, yea in all that space, there was not so much drye weather that they might drie the wet clothes which they ware on their backs, So that in this Province of Sumaco, and 50. leagues in circuite, groweth the *Zinamon* wherof they had notice, which are great trees with leues like vnto Bay trees, and the fruite of these trees is like vnto clusters of small fruite which groweth round like an egge, and although the fruit, leues, barke, and rootes of those trees haue the saueur, odor, and substance of *Zinamon*, yet the most profite is, where the fruit groweth, like vnto a great acorne, and although in all this countrey are many of these wilde trees, which fructifie and growe without any laboz of mans hand.

Volcan.

zinamon.

The Indians haue of the same kinde many trees in their tillage ground, which they trimme and keepe with laboz and payne, and those trees produce finer *Zinamon* a great deale, which they esteeme in much, because they batter with it in other Coznarcan Provinces, for victualles, cloth, and all other necessaries which are needefull for their sustenance.

¶ iii.

Of

The Discouery

Of the countrey and Townes, that *Gonsalo Pizarro* passed,
vntil hee came to a Land where hee built a Vergantine.
chap. 3.



Whilēt *Gonsalo Pizarro* abode in Sumaco, the greatest number of his men y^e were whole, and sound of body, wente befoze to discouer the way, according as the Indians gaue the instructions, yea, and oftentimes they ledde them out of the way, euen as the inhabitants of Sumaco had doone, onely for to expell them out of their countrey, and their deceite was, they taught them a way sayinge: folloiw ye this pathe, which will bzing you to a countrey, ful of townes and villages, replenished with aboundance of victuals: but this aduice was found to be false, for they found the same countrey, which they so highly commended, to be barren, vnhabited, and absolutely without any succour, vntill they came to the villages of Coca, which standeth neare vnto a great riuer, where *Gonsalo Pizarro* had ben, befoze his comming to Sumaco, and there rested for the space of sixe weekes, abiding the comminge of his cōpanion: the Lorde of that place submitted him selfe to his friendship: from thence they trauailed all togeather along y^e riuer side, downward, vntil they found a narrow gloze, where they made a Bidge to passe ouer, although the water was of 200. fadom dæpe, & had a mighty great fall downewarde, which fall made a maruailous strange noyse, which sounded & was heard moze thē sixe leagues from the place: certaine daies iozney from this passage, they found that the riuer ran circuite, so y^e they came to a narrow place y^e was litle moze then 20. fote brode, where also was another like fall, & ech side garnished with hard Rocks, so that for the space of 50. leagues, they found no conuenient passage, but at this place were a number of Indians, attended their cōming to resist them. But yet the Vargabusiērs made the passage cleare, & forced the Indians to giue place: in the meane while they made a bidge of timber, and passed ouer all the army in safetie.

and Conquest of Peru. fol. 64.

In this foyme, they iozneyed thzough a great wilderness of Mountaine, vntil they came to y^e countrey called Guema, which was somewhat plaine, but replenished with many bogs & brokes: in which place they were diuen to great extremity of victuals, and thzough want, were forced to liue with siluester fruits, vntil they came to another countrey, where they found some succoz of food, & the soyle indifferently inhabited: these people were cloathed in garments made of cotten wool, but in al the other countreyes which they had trauailed, y^e people wēt naked, which was either thzough y^e great heat which they haue cōtinually, or els thzough pouerty, as they haue not wherewith to buy apparrel: they also vsed the forepart of their priuy members, to be tied with a string of rotten wool betwixt their legs, & made fast at their girbling: & the wemē had certain rags, to couer their secrets, but no other kinde of clothing.

In this place *Gonsalo Pizarro* commaunded a certayne vessel, called a Vergantine to be made, for to carry their sardage, & other necessaries downe the riuer, & likewise their sicke men, and also for his owne persō, because that in some places the countrey was so full of bogs, that they could not iozney. The buildinge of this Vergantine was very troublesome, for they were forced to make a sfozge for their Iron worke, in the which they also pzoifited with the hozseshooes of the dead hozses, for want of other iron: they made also coles to serue the turne. In these workes *Gonsalo Pizarro* permitted none of his cōpany to bee vncupied, from the eldest to the yongest, & he himselfe y^e first at al assaills, as wel with the arc as with the hammer: instead of pitch, they vsed the gum which distilled from certaine trees, & in steed of Aucom, they toke old Mantels of the Indians, & some of the Spanyards shirts which were rottē thzough the great wet which they had passed, so that euery one was contributar with such things as he might spare: In this order the vessell was finished and launched into the riuer, & al their sardage laden, they made al so certai. Canoes, to go in cōpany with the Vergantine.

The building of a Vergantine.

A shifter.

151 The Discouery

How *Francisco de Alerano*, fled with the *Vergantine*,
and into what misery they were driuen by
want thereof. Chap. 4.

When *Gonsalo Pizarro* had finished the *Vergantine*, he thought that all his trouble was at an end, and with this new vessel to discover all the land, whereupon he continued his iorney, & all the force of his armie trauayled by land through the bogs: keeping along the ryuer side, in which way they passed through many deserts of mountaines, and Cane fieldes, making their way by force of hand with their swordes, hatchets, and axes, and when they might not pass on the one side of the Riuer, the *Vergantine* caried them ouer to the other side, so that alwayes at night the Landmen, and watermen lodged together.

When *Gonsalo Pizarro* considered how they had trauailed aboue 200. leagues downe along the riuer, & found no prouision of victual, but only siluester frutes, & some rootes, he commaunded one of his Captaines called *Francisco de Orellana* & with 50. men he should goe before to discover the Riuer, and to seeke victuals, with commission that if he should happen to finde any, that then he should therewith load the *Vergantine*, leauinge the sardage which was aborde at the meeting of two great Riuers, of which he had vnderstandinge to bee of 80. leagues distant, & also that he should leaue two Canoes at certaine Riuers which crossed ouer, to the intent that with them he might passe his men ouer. When *Orellana* had taken his leaue, he departed, shortly after found the currant of such force, that in short time hee came to the meetinge of the two great Riuers, without finding any kinde of sustentance: and also considering what way he had made in these daies, he found that in a whole yere it was not possible to returne that way agayne, by reason of the vehemency of the great currant, whereupon he determined to

proceede,

and Conquest of Peru. fol. 65.

proceed downe the riuer, euen whither fortune should lead him, although he iudged it a thing more conuenient to abide there, yet notwithstanding, he proceeded on, and toke likewise the Canoes to him, although some of his company required him to abide their generals order & coming, especially *Father Gaspar de Caranajall*, who was their preacher, & because he insisted more then the residue, the captaine vsed him very vncourteously, as wel in word as deede, and with wil or nil, he proceeded on his enterprize, makinge some entries into the land, where he fought with such Indians as would haue resisted him: & many times they came to encounter with him in the Riuer with their Canoes, with whom they coulde not fight at will, because the *Vergantine* was so full of men, that one disturbed another.

In a certaine countrey where he found place conuenient, he abode and buylt another *Vergantine*: For the Indians of this soile came and submitted themselves vnto him, and also prouided him both of victuals and al other things necessary: in another prouince forward, he fought with the Indians & obtained victoery against them, of who he had intelligence, that certaine iorneys from thence, within the mayne, was a countrey in the which dwelt none but women, who were valiant, and defended themselves against their Comarcans. With this aduertisement he proceeded on his way, without finding in all his iorney, either gold or plate, and ceased not till he came out into the Northern sea, being 325. leagues distant from the Island of *Cubagua*: This Riuer is called *Maranion*, because the Captaine which discovered this navigation, was called *Maranion*. The beginning or headspring of this Riuer, commeth from Peru, out of the side of the mountaines of *Quito*. It runneth by direct course (accounting by the rule of altitude of the sun) 700. Leagues, and with the crookednes and compasse which the same Riuer maketh in many places from his origen, vntill it commeth into the mayne Sea, containeth 1800. leagues, and the mouth

Another *Vergantine*.

Note.

Maranion.

S.

of

The Discouery

of the same riuer is fiftene leagues bꝛode, and further in ward it wareth thꝛe, yea and foure leagues bꝛoder.

When Orellana was comen out of the Riuer of Marañon, he toke his way toward Castile, where he enformed his Maieſtie of his discouerie, and also how he had finished the same at his owne cost and charge. And mozeouer in his said discouerie, was a countrey exceedinge ritche, in the which liued none but Wemen: which countrey comonly was called the conquest of the Amazons: Wherby his maieſtie to graunt vnto him the gouernment & discouery of y^e said countrey: the which his request accordingly was graunted vnto him. Wherupon he gathered together the number of fve hundred men, among which were many Gentlemen, and men of greate credit, with whom hee tooke shippynge in Saint Lucar de Barrameda, and after he was comen to the Altitude of the Canaria Ilandes, the winde was contrarie for his nauigation: and also giuen to want of victuals, whereupon the flecte was seperated, one shippe cleane without sight of the other, and he himself died on the way, in such sorte, that his companie were scattered amonge the Ilandes.

Of all the which his proceedinges, Gonzalo Pizarro made great complaynt, principally for so trecherous a parte, as was to leaue him in such necessitie and want of victuall, and likewise, without any succour or helpe to passe his armie ouer the Riuers: And also, because hee had deceaued him of a great summe of Golde, Plate, and Emraldes, which was aboꝛde of his Bergantine, with the which he had sufficient to finish bothe shippynge, and all other furniture, necessarie for the discouerie, which the Emperour had graunted vnto him, through his deceitfull practise.

How

and Conquest of Peru. fol. 66

How Gonzalo Pizarro returned to Quito, and of the great paines and miseries, which he passed in the returne. Chapter. 5.



When Gonzalo Pizarro was come to the place, where he commanded Orellana to leaue the Canoas for his comynge, for to passe certaine Riuers: By meane whereof he was giuen to greate extremitie: and forced to make Raffles, and Canoas for that purpose. And when he was come to the meeting of the two Riuers, where he appointed Orellana to attende his comynge, and finding him not: yet there he had vnderstandyng of a Spaniard which Orellana had left on shoꝛe behinde him, because he stood against his pretended voyage: and Orellana also intending to take this new discouery in hand in his owne name, & not as Lieutenant to Gonzalo Pizarro, whereupon he desisted fro thauenture receiued of Pizarro, & compelled his company to elect him for their captain & general.

Now Gonzalo Pizarro, being left succourlesse & voyde of help for his nauigation, & the only way to prouide sustenance for his armie, yet he found somewhat amonge the Indians for barter of small bels & glasses: notwithstanding his græfe and heauinesse was not small, whereupon he determined to returne backe agayne to Quito, from whence he had trauielled moze then 400 leagues of most euill way, among Mountaynes, and countrey vnhabited: the which when he had discouered, hee wondered at his owne trauiayles, which he had passed, & escaped the cruel death of hunger in y^e wilderness of Mountaynes, wher 40 of his men ended their daies, without any hope of succour but euen as they aied for meate, leuing to trees, they fel downe dead with very hunger. But now committing himself to God he returned by another way, leauing y^e way y^e he came, which was not only troublesome to passe, but also voyde of al kinde of sustenance, & so at al aduentures

So

sought

great hunger sought another way, which was as euill & rather worse then the way which they had comen, in the which they had much to do to sustaine life, although they killed their hoxses which were left, and greybonds, with other sort of dogs to cate: the extremitie of hunger was such, that a cat or a hen, was worth fiftie payzes, which is starling neare twenty pound, & one of those paysoned soules called Alcatraz, was worth ten payzes.

In this manner, *Gonsalo Pizarro* continued on his way, toward *Quito*, where as long before hee gaue aduice of his returne: wherupon the Cittizens of *Quito* prouided great aboundance of hogs, & sheepe, & came out of the citie to meete him on his way: they carped also with the some hoxses & apparrel, for *Gonsalo Pizarro*, and his Captaines, the which succor came vnto him, being 50. leagues from *Quito*, who coming vnto him with such prouisiō, God he knoweth, how ioyfully it was accepted, but chæfely the victuals: *Gonsalo Pizarro* & his company, were almost naked, for long sithence with the great waters of rayne, & otherwise, their clothes were rottē from their bodies, so that now, each of them had but only two small Deare skins, which couered their fore parts, and also their hinder partes: some had leste olde rotten breeches, & shoes made of raw deare skins: their swordes wanted scabards and were spoyled with rust, they came all on foote, their armes and legs, were scratched with shubs and byers, their lectures seemed like vnto dead men, so that scarcely their frænds & olde acquaintance knew them: In which painfull Joyney, in more then 200. leagues, they could finde no salte, which they found to bee a great want vnto them. But when they were come into the countrey of *Quito*, and had receaued that frændly succour, they fel on their knæs, and kissed the ground, yeldinge vnto God most humble and hartly thanks, who had deliuered them from so many perills and daungers.

Their exceeding hunger was so great, that they began to

to feede like raueninge woolfes, so that it was thought conuenient for their health, to take their meat, with moderate diet, vntil by litle and litle, their stomackes were comforted, and strengthened for digesture.

When *Gonsalo Pizarro* saw that the hoxses and apparrell which was brought, would but only furnish him and his Captaines, neither hee nor they would not take any parte thereof, nor yet chaunge their olde ragges, which they had on their backes, to obserue the rule of equitie, like good souldiers: so that in this forme and attire, hee with his company, entred into the city of *Quito*, in a morninge, and wente directly to the Temple, to render vnto God most humble laude and praise, who of his infinite goodnes had deliuered them out of so manye perills and daungers: and after their prayles giuen, each one attired him selfe according to his possibilitie.

This countrey where the *Zinamon* groweth, standeth vnder the Equinociall Lyne, euen as the Ilandes of *Maluco* doth, which also bringeth forth *Zinamon*, which ordinarily is spent in *Spayne*, and in other orientall partes.

How the inhabitantes of *Chili*, began to conspire the Marques death. Chap. 6.

When *Hernando Pizarro* executed *Don Diego de Almagro* in the citie of *Cusco*, hee sente a Sonne of his, which he had begottē of an Indian woman, to the citie of *y Kings*, whose name was also *Don Diego de Almagro*, who was a vertuous younge man of great courage, and well brought vp: his chæse exercise was to ride a horse well, both after the Venetian, and warlike order, in the which facultie hee proued a gallant Hoysman: hee could also write and reade exceedingly well: his Schoolemayster and Tutor, was a Gentleman called *Iuan de Herrada*, who had likewise the

A noble minde.

The Discouery

gouernment of his person. The Father of this young man commended his Sonne vnto this man: Now when he was in the citie of the Kinges, with his Pupill, hee vsed greate conuersacion with such as he thought meete to bee of his parcialitie, who were such as went wāding by and downe in the Countrey, without a guide, as men lesse succourlesse, and overcome, and none woulde entertaine them because they were with Don Diego de Almagro, at the time of his ouerthrow.

Now Iuan de Herrada, callinge to remembrance, how Hernando Pizarro was gone into Spayne, and his brother Gonzalo, likewise gone into the countrey of Zinamon, in discouery, and hee also beinge set at libertie by the Marques, for vntill this time, hee was as a Prisoner. So that now the younge man and his Tutor, began to prepare armour and other furniture of War, in a readines, meaning to reuenge his Fathers death, & the destruction which was made in his Fathers armie: the remembrance wherof, was as yet very fresh in minde, although the Marques often times procured to haue them for his faithfull friends: but yet he could neuer bring his desire to effect: wherupon hee tooke occasion to take from them certain Indians of seruice, thinking by that meane they should not haue wherewithall to maintaine such as daily came vnto them: but his pretence auayled not, for they were so knitte together in league of freendship, that all which they possessed, was a thing common among them, & that which was gotten by play, or stealth, they brought to Iuan de Herrada, his House, as a common stocke to maintayne him withall: so that dailye they multiplied, and furnished them selues with Armour: yet not withstandinge, there were many of the Marques freendes, that gaue him warninge of their dooinge.

But hee not regarding their counsaile, beinge a man of a gentle nature and condicion, answered them, saying: that they should not encrease the sorrowe of the ouerthrowen

and Conquest of Peru. fol. 68.

throwen men. Alas (quoth hee) their greefe is great ynough, to see themselues more ouertomen, and almost of all men abhored.

Don Diego de Almagro, and his companie, beinge assured of the playne meaninge of the Marques, they became euery daye more shamelesse then other: yea, they lettred not the cheefest of them, to passe by the Marques in the streete, without any submission or reuerence dooinge vnto him: and also on a night they had tyed three Walters on the Picot, which is a Willer, wheron they vse to doo execution of hanginge, in the Market place of euery cittie.

The one of those Walters was set towarde the Marques house, and another towarde the house of his Lieutenant, and the thirde toward the house of his Secretary.

Yet the Marques dissimuled all these dooinges, excuseing them as men overcome, and without shame, and therfore they vsed such practises.

But these longe sufferings, made them a great deale the bolder: so that from two hundred leagues distant, came diuers of the parcialitie which were tofore banished, amonge whom they absolutely conspired the Marques death, and to bee Lord of the Lande, as afterward followed. Yet they stayed somewhat longer in the execution of their determination, onely to heare some newes, because they had vnderstanding that Captaine Diego de Aluarado, was gone into Spayne, to accuse Hernando Pizarro, of his former proceedings, and how Hernando was for his offence apprehended, and the cause earnestly followed: they had also intelligence, how his Maiestie had prouided the Licenciat Vaca de Castro, to come into Peru, to make informacion of all the former successe, but not to punish the offences with such regeas as they expected.

Where

Whereupon leauing all delaies aside, they forthwith determined to execute their intended purpose, although they had a great desire to se what *Vaca de Castro*, would do, saying: that if this new Judge do not as soone as he commeth, apprehend and put to death the Marques, that then they would murther them both together: and so to haue moze assured aduertisement, they sent *Don Alonso de Monte Mayor* towarde *Tumbez*, to others in his company. Because there were certayn Shippes arriued, which came from *Panama*, who brought newes, how *Vaca de Castro* was preparing his viage into *Peru*. Afterwarde it happened, that when *Vaca de Castro* had imbarked him selfe in *Panama*: the currant of the Sea being contrary, draue him in such sorte to Leeward, that he was forced to come on lande at the Ilande of *Gorgona*, and to passe by the Riuer of *Saint Iohn*, and by good happe came into the gouernacion of *Benalcazar*, and from thence passed by lande into *Peru*, as hereafter moze particuler shalbe declared.

The men of *Chili* seeing the delay in the coming of *Vaca de Castro*, they suspected that by their owne delay of their pretence, intelligence might be geuen to him of their doyng, and thereby bee an occasion of the losse of all their liues. So that they now were agreed to execute theyr intende, as in this chapter followinge shalbe declared.

How the Marques his friends gaue him a speciall warnyng of the order of the conspiracie of his death. Chap. 7.

It was openly knowen in the Cittie of the *Kinges*, how the men of *Chili* had conspyred the Marques his death, & many of his friends gaue

gining him warning thereof: vnto whome he made answer, saying, that their heads should keepe his: so y in fine, he was carelesse of his enimies, in such wise that oftentimes he would goe out of the Cittie, to certayne Milles that he had a making, with only his Lacky attend vpon him. And to such as demaunded of him, why he had not a Garde to wayte vpon him: he would say, that he would not that men should thinke, that he stood in feare of the *Lycenciate Vaca de Castro*, who was coming for to be Judge against him.

Whereupon the men of *Chili*, blewe abroade that *Vaca de Castro* was dead, seeing that the Marquesse stood in such securitie of him selfe. So that on a daye *Iuan de Herrada* went to visite him at his house, with certayne of his parcialitie, and founde him in his Garden: where after certayne wordes, he demaunded why his Lordshippe would consent to kyll him and his fellowes?

The Marquesse answered with a great oathe, that he neuer had any such intencion. But rather (quoth he) it is tolde mee, that you and your friends goe about to murder mee, and for that purpose ye prouide dayly Armour and Munition. Vnto whome *Iuan de Herrada* made answer, saying: Syr with your Honour both prouide Launces, it is no meruayle though we buie Cozselettes to defende vs: he was so bolde to speake so presumptuously, because he had nere at hande in Ambushe, aboute fortie armed men. Furthermoze he sayde, that because his Honour should put away his suspicion, that it might please him to graunt lycence to him, and *Don Diego de Almagro* and his men, to depart out of the Countrey.

The Lorde Marquesse hauing conceyued no suspicion by his wordes, dyd rather pittie them, and assured them with amorous wordes, saying: that he had not bought Launces to contend with them.

L. J. Be

The Discouery

He had no sooner spoken these wordes, when he went to an Orange tree, and gathered certaine Oranges, which there were highly esteemed, because they were the first that grew in that Countrey, and gaue them to *Iuan de Herrada*, saying in his care, that if he stood in neede of any thing, that he should tell him, and he would prouide him according to his desire: for the which his gentle offer, *Iuan de Herrada* kyssed his honours handes.

And leauing the Marquesse with this securitie, he took his leaue, and went home to his house: where he with the principallest of his parcialitie agreed, that the next Sunday following they should make an ende of the Marquesse dayes, sithens they had lettten the matter slippe, which should haue bene done on Saint Iohn Baptist day, past.

It happened that on the Saturday, one of the conspirators, opened the matter in confession to the Curate of the Church, who the same night aduised *Antonio Picado*, Secretarie to the Marquesse, beseeching him to bring him to his Lordes presence: Whereupon the Secretarie went with him to the house of *Francisco Martin*, brother to the Marquesse, where he was at supper with his Children, and incontinent arose from the Table, and came to the Curate, who enformed him of the trueth of the conspiracie, at whose wordes the Marquesse was not a litle amased: and within a litle whyle, he sayde to his Secretarie, that he beleued not the Curates aduise, because (sayde he) it is not long agoe, sith *Iuan de Herrada*, came vnto me with great humilitie, and that the partie which had opened his minde to the Curate in confession, should seeme by that practise to craue somewhat of him, and to haue him moze bound to gratifie him, he had deuised that pollicie. But notwithstanding, he sent for Doctor *Iuan Velasques*, his Lieutenaunt, who being euill at ease could not come. So that the Marquesse went vnto him the same night home to his house, hauing in his company onely his Secretarie, with other two or thre personnes, and

and Conquest of Peru. 70

and a Lynck caried befoze him, & finding his Lieutenant in his bed: he tolde him the cause of his comming. Who hauing heard all the matter, made lyght of it, wylling his Lordshippe not to feare: for as long (quoth he) as I haue this white wand of Justice in my hande: there is none in all this Lande that dareth to fyre or make an vproze. In which his saying it fell so out, that he kept promise, for afterwarde as he was running away, as hereafter shall be declared, at the tyme when they were kylling the Marquesse: he fled out at a window, and descending downe the side of a wall, he caried the rod of Justice in his mouth.

Of the death of the Lorde Marquesse, *Don Francisco Pizarro*. Chap. 8.



With all those sayde wordes and assurances, the Marquesse was so troubled in minde, that the next day being Sunday, he would not goe to the Cathedrall Church, as he was accustomed: but rather had diuine Service sayd in his house, and meant not to goe abroade till he had prouided for his security. When Service was ended in the Parrishe Church: the Doctor *Iuan Velasques*, and Captaine *Francisco de Chaves*, who at that instant was the chiefe person in the Lande, next vnto the Marquesse, came together accompanied with many others, to the Lord Marquesse his house, & after theyr visitation was made, the most of the Cittizens returned home to theyr houses. And the Doctor, and *Francisco de Chaves*, abode dinner with the Marquesse: And after they had dyned, which might be betwixen the howres of twelue and one of the day, thinking that all the people of the Citie were, according to the custome of the Countrey, taking theyr rest, and the Marquesse seruants also at dinner.

Iuan de Herrada, with other twelue companions, came from his house which standeth thre hundred paces distant from the Marquesse house, through the open streets, with

¶.y.

theyr

they: swords ready drawne in they: hands, crying with a loude voice, saying: Let the Tyrant trayto: die, who hath commaunded the Judge to be slaine, which the King our Maister sent into this land. The cause which they helde, not to goe in secrete wise, but rather with all the noyse possible, that the Cittizens should imagine they: nuber to be great, considering y they durst attempt such a waighty matter so publiquesly, and also at such an holwe, that although they should come with all speede to the sacker, yet they should come too late, or else them selues to be slaine.

In this forme they came to the Marquesse house, leaving one at his gate, with a drawne sword in his hande, which was bloodied with the blood of a Ram: who cryed with a loude voice, dead is the Tyrant, dead is y Tyrant. The which his proclamation, was the cause that many of the Cittizens which were coming to the rescue, returned home to they: houses againe, believing that y thing was true, which that one man had spoken. Whereupon *Iuan de Herrada* proceeded by a payze of stayes with his men, in the meane whyle, the Marquesse was aduised by certaine Indians which stood at his chamber doze, & there vpon he commaunded *Francisco de Chanes*, that whilst he wet in, to arme him selfe, to kepe the Hall doze: who was so soze troubled in minde, y he forgot the shutting of dozes, & went down the stayes, to know what y matter was, & suddenly one of the conspirato: thrust him through w his sword: who seeing him self mortally wounded, drew his sword, saying, what haue ye no regard to your frændes. But the stripes came so thicke vpon him, y he was sone dispatched, and leaving him there dead, they ran like desperate men into the Marquesse Hall, where were in nuber xij. Spaniards of the Marquesse frænds, who fled, leaping out at y windowes, among whom was docto: *Velasques* his Liutenat, with his white rod of Iustice in his mouth, accordig to his promise, for because both his hands were needful to help him down the wall. The Lord Marquesse being in his bed Chamber, & his

his brother *Francisco Martin*, helping to arme him, with two Gentlemen and two Pages, the one was called *Iuan de Vargas*, who was sonne to *Gomes de Tardoya*, and the other was named *Escandon*, who seeing the enemy so nigh, that they had not tyme to arme they: Maister: the Marquesse took his sword and Target (which is a sheelde of leather) in hande, and came to his Chamber doze: where he and his folke valiauntly defended them selues a good space, and fought so manfully, that the enemies coulde not enter, saying with a loude voice, Oh brother, vpon them, vpon them, let them dye like Trayto: as they are. But the men of Chili fought so long, that they slew *Francisco Martin*, in whose place entred one of the Pages: The Chili men seeing them defend them selues so long, & fearing that succour might come, and assault them on they: backes: they determynd to put the matter in hazard, so that they took one of they: owne company, and thrust him in at the doze with force of hande, being well armed: and whilst the Marquesse was occupied in killing of him, the residue had tyme to enter the Chamber doze, and they all with one accord stroke at the Marquesse, who fought so long with them, that with verie wearinesse, his sword fell out of his hands, and then they slew him with a pike of a Rapier through his throte: and when he was fallen to the ground, and his winde sayling him, he cryed vnto God for mercie, and when he had so done, he made a crosse on the ground and kissed it, and then incontinent yielded by the Ghost: and when he was fully dead, they slew also his two Pages: And on the Chili side were foure slaine, and diuers others wounded.

When this sorrowfull newes was knowne in the Citie, there came aboue two hundred men to ayde *Don Diego de Almagro*, for though they were armed and in a readinesse, yet they durst not come abroade, tyll they perfectly knew how the matter would passe. But now they ran vp and downe the Cittie, taking the Armo: from such as

The cruell death, of the Marquesse.

were comming to succour the Marquesse. When the murderers came out of the Marquesse house, with theyr bloodye swordes in theyr handes: they forthwith caused *Don Diego* to mount vpon his Horse, and to passe through the chiefeſt ſtreets of the Cittie, saying: that in all Peru, there was no other Gouvernour, but onely he, nor yet any King aboue him. And when this was done, he sackt the Marquesse house, and also the houses of his Brother & his Secretarie. And then he compelled the Councell & State of the Cittie to receyue *Don Diego* for theyr gouernour, vnder y collour of the Capitulation, which was tofoze made with his Maestie, at the beginning of y discouerie, which in effect was. That *Don Diego de Almagro*, should haue the gouernment of newe Toledo, and after his decease, his sonne, or whome he should appoint to enioy the same. When all this diligence was done, they commaunded to be slaine certayne Massaiſes, which were knowne to be seruants and frends to the Marquesse.

It was a sorrowfull spectacle to behold and heare, the wines of dead men, what dolefull cries they made, yea, & the lamentable words that they spake. The corpes of the Lord Marquesse, certaine Negros drew a long the ſtreets toward the Church, & none durst burie him, vntyll *Iuan de Barbaran*, Cittizen of Trugillio, who somtyme had been seruant to the Marquesse, he and his Wife buried bothe the Marquesse and his Brother, as well as they might, hauing first obtained licence for that fact of *Don Diego*: they made all the haste possible to burie him, and yet they had not leysure to attyre him according to the vsuall ceremony of Knights, of the order of *S. Iames*, because they were aduised how the men of Chili were comming to cutte off the Marquesse head, for to put it on the Picot, which is a Gallows after their vse. In this forme *Iuan de Barbaran*, buried his Lord and Maister, and after the burfall he caused the funerall pompe to be solemnized, according as he was able, at his owne cost. After all this good will and

diligence

diligence was shewed: he went to seeke his Chylzen, which went wandring astray, to procure theyr securitie.

The Chili men were now Lordes and Rulers in the Cittie. By this successe we may learne and see the worldly thinges, and the varietie of fortune, that in so short a tyme, a Gentleman who had discouered, conquered, and gouerned so great Countries, so many Kingdomes, such innumerable sums of Treasure: who had giuen so great rentes and liuings, in respect of time, the greatest Prince in the world had not done the lyke. And now to be suddenly slaine, by the handes of onely twelue men, at none tyme, being in a Cittie, where all the Cittizens were against his seruants, kinsmen, or Soldiours, vnto whome, generally he had giuen sufficient liuing, and none among them would come to succour him: nay, rather they fled away, euen the seruants of his owne house, & his noble corpes so vily buried. And all the infinite Treasure which he possessed, consumed in a moment, not hauing so much left to burie him, according to the degree and state of his person: and all these thinges to happen vnto him after he had thereof sufficient warning by sundrie men, as here befoze hath bene declared. This hath happened the. xxvi. day of Iunc. 1541.

Of the customes and qualities of the Marquesse, *Don Francisco Pizarro*, and the Discouerer, *Don Diego de Almagro*. Chap. 9.



At the beginning of this Historie and Discouery of the Province of Peru, hath origen from the two valiant Captaines, of whome hyther vnto we haue spoken: Who are y Marquesse, *Don Francisco Pizarro*, and *Don Diego de Almagro*: It is mete and conuenient to write theyr customes and qualities, comparing them together, as *Plutarchus* doth, when he writeth of two Captains, which are in any respect

respect comparable one to the other : and touching the lynage of these our Captaines, at the beginning of this Historie, is written asmuch as could be knowne. But in the residue they were bothe valiaunt persons of great courage, they were also great sufferers of paynes & trauails, and verie vertuous, they were frēds to doe pleasure to all men, at theyr owne cost. They were much lyke of inclination, especially, in the state of lyuing, for neyther of them was married, although the youngest of them bothe at the tyme of theyr death, was aboute thyr score and six yeres of age.

They were bothe enclined to affayres of Warres, although *Don Diego de Almagro*, when occasion of Warres wanted, applied him selfe to thinges of gaynes: they were nere of one age, when they toke the conquest of Peru in hande, in which Discouerie and conquest, they toke the paynes which hath bene declared: although the Marquesse dyd suffer greater trauaile, and passed greater perylls then *Don Diego*. For whylst the one was occupied in the greatest part of the Discouerie, the other abode in Panama, prouiding necessities & Furniture for him, as lykelike hath bene declared. They were bothe noble minded, and alwayes they pretended and conceyued haughtie thinges, they were gentle and amiable to theyr Soldiours, they were equall in lyberallitie: although in thewe, *Don Diego* had the aduantage, because he loued that his gift should be published and blowne abroad: vnto which condition the Marquesse was contrarie, for he would not permit that his lyberall giftes should be spoken of: but rather procured to haue them kept in secretes, hauing more respect to prouide for the necessitie of such as wanted, then to obtaine a baigneglorious report.

It once happened that a poore Soldiour, had his chiefe riches in a Horse, which dyed of an vknown disease, of which mishap the Marquesse hauing vnderstanding, and coming downe into his Tennis Court, thinking to finde
th

the poore soldiour there, he brought in his bosome a wedge of Golde, of ten pound weight, to giue vnto him with his owne hands: and not finding him there at that instant, he chaunced to make a match at play, & without putting off his coate, he played his match, because he would not that any should see the wedge of Gold which was in his bosom. The play continued the space of thyr howres, & then came the Soldiour for whome the golde was brought, the which he deliuered vnto him secretly, saying: that he had rather haue giue him thyr times as much, then to suffer paines which he had taken in his long tarying: with many other lyke examples, which might at length be spoken of.

So that alwayes the Marquesse almes and giftes were distributed by his owne handes, and with asmuch secrecie as might be, yea, and alwayes procured the receyvers to keepe silence: And for this consideration, *Don Diego* was helde to be more liberall, for although he gaue largely, yet he had a forme how it should seem much more then it was: notwithstanding, touching this vertue of Magnificence, they may iustly be called equall. The Marquesse also was wont to say, that considering the company of aduenture and fellowship made betwene them, that neither of them could giue any thing wherein the other had not his part, & therfore as lyberall was he, which permitted the other to giue: and for comprobation, this shall serue. What where they were bothe the richest men, bothe in Rent & Treasure, and as lyberally might dispend the same, as any Prince in the world, not hauing a kingly Crowne: yet they came bothe to death with great pouertie: that at this day, there is not any remembrance of any thing proper, which was theyrs: sauing, that of all theyr gods & lands, they had not wherewithall to burie them: as the lyke is written of *Caro & Silla*, and of many other Romane Captaines, which were buried of almes.

These two valiant Captaines, were affectioned to doe for theyr seruants and souldiours, bothe to enrich them,

U. S.

and

and to deliuer them from perylls. But the Marquesse dyd rather in that respect erre: For once it happened, passing the Riuer called Barranca, that the great Currant caried away one of his Indians of seruice, which by mishap was fallen therein: and when the Marquesse sawe the peryll of his seruauant, he forthwith stripped him selfe, & leapt into the Riuer, hauing good skill of swimming, and pluckt him out by the haire of his head: putting him selfe in great daunger, though the extreame force of the Currant, in such sort that the valiantest man in all his host, durst not take the lyke enterpryse in hande: wherupon some of his Captaines dyd reprehend his ouer much boldnesse, vnto whome he answered, saying: We know not what thing it is to loue a seruauant well.

Although the Marquesse gouerned long time, and moze quietly: yet *Don Diego* was moze ambitious, and desirous of rule and dignitie. Bothe of them conserued antiquitie, in theyr ordinarie apparell, euen from their youth by wardes, especially the Marquesse, who euer vsed to weare ordinarily a Coate of black cloath, with long quarters, and short waisted, his shoes of a white Deere skin, and a white felt Hat, and his Sword & Dagger of auncient facion. And when through the importunate request of his seruants, vpon any solempne holy day, he happened to weare a Colwe furred with Martins, which the Lord Marquesse Cortez had sent to him from the new Spaine: as soone as he came from Church, he would throwe it fro him, and vsed to haue a towell about his necke. In the tyme of Peace, he vsed much to play at Tennis, or at Bowles, and therefore chædie he vsed the Towell about his necke, to wyppe the sweat from his face.

Bothe these Captaynes were most patient in paynes taking, and also in any extremitie of hunger: But particularly the Marquesse, shewed the same in the exercise of the sayde pastimes, for there were very fewe young men that could endure with him. He was also moze en-

clined to any kinde of pastime, then *Don Diego*, so that many tymes he would play at the Bowles, all the whole day, and passed not with whome he played, although it were eyther with *Marriner* or *Myller*, nor yet would permitte any to take by his Bowle for him, nor to vse towarde him any vsuall ceremonies of duety accustomed to his Estate and dignitie. It was some waighty matter that should cause him to leaue from play, especially, when he was a loser. But if at any he had aduertisement of rebellion, or insurrection of Indians: then forthwith his Armo was at hand, and Launce in readinesse, he vsed in such extremities, to ryde Poste alone through the Cittie, towarde the place where the alteration was, without tarying for moze company.

These Captaynes were so ready, and of such haughty courage in the Indian warre, that eyther of them would not let to giue the Encounter, although the enimies were in number. 100000. They were of good vnderstanding and iudgement in any thing, that was to be prouided for the warres, or for gouernment: especially, being bothe men vnlearned, so they could neyther write, reade, or yet firme, which was a thing of great defect, in such noble Personages, dealing in such waightie affayres. Yet neuerthelesse, in all other thinges, of vertuous inclynations, they shewed them selues to be Noble men, onely the former want excepted, wherein the auncient wyse men, dyd holde such want for an argument of basenesse of lynnage.

The Marquesse was a man that had great confidence in his seruants and frïendes: All the dispatches which he made, as well in gouernment, and reprehencion of Indians, he vsed to make two markes, betwæne the which, *Antonio Picado*, his Secretary, signed, the name of *Francisco Pisarro*. But these men may excuse them selues, as *Ouidius* excused *Romulus*, saying: that he was an euyl Astronomer, but rather had moze knowledge in

Armes then in Letters.

Bothe these Captaynes were so affable and playne, among theyr people, that they vled oftentimes to goe from house to house in the Cittie, to visite theyr neyghbours alone, & toke such fare as they founde, and were alwayes ready to come to any honest neyghbour, that would invite eyther of them. They were equally abstynent and moderate in theyr feeding, and dyet, as also in refraining of sensuallitie, and especially from abusing of any Spanish Women: for they deemed that they could not deale there in, without prejudice of theyr neyghbours, whose Wiues or Daughters, those Women were: they neyther ouer much enclined to the Indian Women.

The Marquesse had the company of an Indian Gentlewoman, who was sister to *Atabalba*, by whome he had a Sonne, named *Don Gonfalo*, who decessed at fowretene yeres of age: and a Daughter named *Donca Francisca*. By an other Indian Woman of Cusco, he had an other Sonne, called *Don Francisco*.

Don Diego de Almagro, had that sonne of whome we haue spoken, who slewe the Marquesse, which Sonne, he had by an Indian Woman of Panama. They bothe receyued honour at the Emperours hands, for as hath bene declared, to *Don Francisco Pizarro*, he gaue the tytle or addition of Marquesse, and made him Gouvernour of newe Castile, and also ordayned him Knight of the order of *Saint Iames*.

To *Don Diego de Almagro*, he gaue the gouernment of newe Toledo, and the tytle of chiefe Discoverer. Particularly, the Marquesse was greatly affectioned, and helde in great feare and reuerence the name of his Maiestie: in so much that he abstayned from doing of many thinges that he had power to do, declaring that he would not that his Maiestie should say, how he ascended in the Land: and oftentimes when he was present at the melting of the Syluer and Golde, he would ryle from his Chayze, to take vp the graynes of Syluer and Golde, which fell from

from the clypping, saying: that with his mouth, when handes sayled, he woulde gather together the kinges porcion.

These two Gentlemen, were equall euen in theyr kindes of death, for the Marquesse brother, put *Don Diego* to death, and *Don Diego* his Sonne, slewe the Marquesse. The Marquesse was desirous to benefit the Countrey, by tyllage and other commodities.

He buylt a sayze house in the Cittie of the kinges: he also buylt for the benefite of the Cittie, two rowes of Mylles, along the Riuer side, in which buylding he occupied him selfe, at all tymes of leysure, giuing his counsell and opinion to the Paister worke men: He toke great paynes in setting forwarde the workes of the Cathedrall Church of the Cittie of the kinges, and other lyke Monumentes.

Howe *Don Diego de Almagro* the younger, ioyned an Armie of men of Warre, and howe he slewe certaine Gentlemen: and howe *Alonso de Aluarado* spread his Ensigne for his Maiestie. Chap. 10.



After that *Don Diego* had gotten the Citie, into his power, and taken the wandes of Justice from the Officers, and placed other by his owne election: he then apprehended Doctor *Velasques*, Lieutenant to the Marquesse, and *Antonio Picado*, his Secretarie, and chose for the chiefe Captaynes of his warres, *Iuan Tello*, Citizen of Ciuile, and *Francisco Chanes*, and also *Sorelo*. Whē the noyse was spread abroad, of the election of these new Captaynes: all the Magabounds, and yble persons which were in that countrey came to this cittie, pretending liberty, to robbe, spoyle, and lyue at pleasure.

U. ij.

And

And to furnishe those Kinges with money: he tooke the justes appertayning to the King, and also the goodes of such as were deceased, which was kept in a common Chest, to performe theyr Testaments and Legacies. But afterwarde, discencion began to growe among them selves, for some of the principall personnes, moued with enuie, were mynded to kyll *Iuan de Herrada*, seeing that although *Don Diego* had the name of gouernour and Captayne generall, yet the sayde *Herrada*, ruled and gouerned all. And the mutiny being knowen, many were executed, especially: *Francisco de Chanes*, and also *Anthonyo de Oribuela*, Citizen of Salamanca, was beheaded. Because when he came from Spaine, he sayde, that they were Tyrants.

Afterwarde, *Don Diego* sent his Messengers vnto all the Citties of his gouernment, wylling them to admytte and receyue him for theyr gouernour. And although he was accepted in the most Citties, for the feare onely which they had of him: yet in Chachapoyas, where *Alonso de Aluarado* was Lieutenant, as soone as the Pursuantes were come, with the commaundement from *Don Diego*, he commaunded them to be arrested, and also fortified him selfe to withstand him in obedience, and had an especiall confidence in the people of the Countrey, and also in a hundred men of warre, which he had attending on his person. Whereupon he spread his Ensigne on the behalfe of his Maiestie, esteeming in nothing the threatnings, bygges, and fayre promises of *Don Diego*, which were wrytten vnto him by his Letters: But rather made a playne aunswer, that in no wyse he would receyue him for Gouernour, vntyll such tyme as his Maiestie should commaund the same by expresse order and Commission. And in the meane whyle, he hoped through the helpe of God, and those Gentlemen which were in his company, to reuenge the death of the Lorde Marquesse, and to punish the theyr disobedience and offences, done against his Maiestie.

Maiestie.

When *Don Diego* vnderstode the pretence of *Aluarado*: incontinent he dispatched Captayne *Garcia de Aluarado*, with a great company of foote men, and Horse men, commaunding him to encounter, and giue him the Onset with all his industrie and power, and that in the way as he should passe, to enter into the Cittie of Saint Mighell, and there to take bothe Armoz and Horses from the Cittizens, and at his returne to do the lyke in the Cittie of Trugillio.

In this order *Garcia de Aluarado* tooke his iorney by Sea, vntyll he arriued at Pucia Santa, which standeth fiftene Leagues distant from Trugillio, where he mette Captaine *Alonso Cabrera*, who came flying away with all the people of the Towne of Guanuco, to ioyne with the Cittizens of Trugillio, against *Don Diego*: which cause being perfectly knowen, he tooke bothe him and certayne of the chiefe of his company. Who as soone as he was come to the Cittie of Saint Mighell, he caused to strike of the heads, bothe of him, and one *Villegas* which came in his company.

Howe the Cittie of Cusco arose for his Maiestie, and chose for their Captayne generall, *Pedro Aluares Holguin*, and what followed.

Chap. 11.



When the Messengers and Provisions of *Don Diego*, came to the Cittie of Cusco, where at that tyme, *Diego de Silua*, sonne of *Feliciano de Silua*, bozne in the Cittie of Rodrigo, and *Francisco de Carnatall*, Sheriffes of the Cittie. But *Carnatall* was afterwarde Campe maister to *Gonsalo Pizarro*: So that

that the Estate of the Cittie agréde in Councell, not to allowe, nor yet receyue him: although openly they durst not denie his commaundement, and request, vntill they might perfectly vnderstande, and know what number of men, & prouision he had in readinesse, to procéde with his enterpryse: wherbyon they made a bréfe aunswere, saying: that they desyred it might please *Don Diego*, to send a more ample authoritie and power, touching the premises, then as yet he had done, & then incontinent they would allowe the same. After that the Messengers were dispatched backe againe with this aunswere: the Estate of the Cittie, calling to remembraunce howe *Gomer de Tordoya*, who was one of the chiefe of Councell of the Cittie, was at that instant recreating him selfe abroade in the Countrey. They agréde to send aduertisement vnto him, of all the proceedings of *Don Diego*: but it so happened, that they Messenger mette him comming towarde the Cittie, and when they had enfourmed him of theyr Message, he hauing a Merlin Hawke vpon his fyft, wrenched the head from the body, saying: from hence forwarde, it is more conuenient to exercise feates of Warre, then to goe a Hawking. And comming towarde the Cittie, he entred in the night season: where secretly he dealt with the Estate of the Cittie in Councell, what was most necessarie to be done, and then he departed agayne, to the place where Captayne *Castro* was: with whome he concluded, to sende a Messenger to *Pedro Aluarez*, Lieutenant of Charcas, to wyll him to ryse on the behalfe of his Maiestie: and then the sayde *Gomer de Tordoya*, with all his power, went after *Pedro Aluarez Holguin*: who was gone with a hundred men, to encounter with certayne Indians, and with good happe he ouertooke him: at which meeting he certified him of the newes at Cusco, beseeching him to accept the charge of so iuste and honourable an Enterpryse, as to be theyr

theyr generall and chiefe Ruler ouer theyr Hoste: in consideration whereof, he also offered to be his Soldiour and the first man that should obey him. Vpon which request, *Pedro Aluarez* accepted the charge, & incontinent spread his Ensigne in the behalfe of his Maiestie. And this being done, they conuocated the inhabitauntes of the Cittie of Arequipa, with whome they went to Cusco: where, at theyr comming, they found many congregated on the behalfe of *Don Diego*, who forthwith fled towarde him, to the number of fiftie personnes. After whome followed Captayne *Castro* and *Hernando de Bachiac*, with certayne Hargabusiars, who ouertooke them in the night season, and apprehended them with whome they returned to Cusco.

The Councell of Cusco hearing of this good successe: came and ioyfully receyued him, and with consozmitie of all the Captaynes, bothe swoze and chose *Pedro Aluarez Holguin* for Captayne and chiefe Judge of all the dominions of Peru, vntill such tyme as his Maiestie should otherwise prouide, whereupon warre was proclaymed against *Don Diego* and his retinew. The Cittizens also of Cusco bound themselues to paie all such summes of money which he should spend of the Kings Treasure among his Soldiours, if that his Maiestie should not thinke well or accept the same in iust and lawfull account. And for the furnishing of these proceedings, all the Cittizens of Charcas, Arequipa, and Cusco, offered theyr goodes and personnes, so that in short space there ioyned together, aboue. 350. men, of whome were. 150. Horsemen, a hundred Hargabusiars, and a hundred Wykemen. But notwithstanding, *Pedro Aluarez*, hauing intelligence howe *Don Diego* had eyght hundred men and more in his Campe, he therefore durst not abyde his comming in the Cittie of Cusco: but rather chose to passe with his power into the Mountaynes, to ioine with *Alonso de Aluaredo*, who likewise was risen on the behalfe of his Maiestie,

and also, expecting there to meete with the friends and Seruitors of the Marquesse, which were hydden in those Desartes. So that he proceeded with his company in good order, meaning that if *Don Diego* should happen to meete him on his way, to giue him battayle.

And when he departed from Cusco, he left for the defence of the Cittie, as many men as was thought sufficient, for that purpose, he appoynted *Gomez de Tordoya* for Campe maister, and *Garcilaso Delanega*, and *Pedro Alvarez* for Captaynes of the Horsemen, and the charge of the Infanterie or footemen he commended to Captaine *Castro*, and the Offices of *Aleres* of the Standard royall, he committed to *Martine de Rolles*.

How *Don Diego* went to seeke *Pedro Alvarez*, and finding him not, he passed to Cusco. Chap. 12.



DOn *Diego*, hauing vnderstanding of the proceedings in Cusco, and how *Pedro Alvarez* was departed out of the Cittie, with all the power that he might make: wherupon he iudged that he was gone into the Mountaynes, to ioyne with *Alonso de Aluarado*, so that he determined to meete him on the way, and to stoppe his passage: the which his pretence he could not bying to passe, with such expedition as he desired, for staying for *Garcia de Aluarado*, whome he had sent for by Post, at whose coming they left proceeding after *Alonso de Aluarado*, and at the tyme when they came to the Cittie of Trugillio, he was mynded againe to disturbe his passage, had not the Towne of Leuanto, which standeth in Chachapoyas, perswaded him to the contrarie.

When *Garcia de Aluarado* was come to the Citie of the Kinges, *Don Diego* forthwith toke his iourney against *Pedro Alvarez* with three hundred Horsemen, one hundred Hargabussiers, and a hundred and fiftie Pikemen.

But

But before his departure, he banished out of the Countrey, the Lord Marquesse children, and beheaded *Antonio Picado*, after that he had extreamely racked him, and put him to sundry torments, onely that he should confesse where the Lord Marquesse Treasure lay. This done, he proceeded on his iourney: but before he had passed two leagues from thence, came secretly certayne provisions from the Lyncenciate *Vaca de Castro*, which were sent from the countrey of Cuico, directed to father *Thomas de Saint Martine*, & *Francisco de Barrio Nuevo*, giuing vnto them thereby authority to deale in the gouernment of the Countrey, vntill that he him selfe might come thether.

Wherupon the Estate and Councell of the Cittie had secreete conference, obeying the provisions which were at that instant orderly presented, and admitted the Lyncenciate *Vaca de Castro* for Gouvernor, and *Geronimo de Aliaga* for his Lieutenant, because he was so appointed by lyke provisions: After the doing of these things, the Aldermen fled to the Cittie of Trugillio, and many other Cittizens in theyr company: these things were not so secretly done, but the same night *Don Diego* had vnderstanding of all at large, whereupon he was minded to returne to sacke the Cittie: but fearing least *Pedro Alvarez* should escape him, he durst not retyre, and likewise, because his Soldiours should not come to the knowledge, how there was a new gouernour in the land: So that for these causes he proceeded forward: yet notwithstanding, when newes was knowne in *Don Diego* his Campe, many of his Soldiours fled from him: especially, father *Thomas de Saint Martine*, *Diego de Alguero*, *Iuan de Sayaneda*, *Gomez de Aluarado*, and the Factor, *Yllanfucarez de Caranaiall*: in this iourney happened to fall sick *Iuan de Herrada* of a certaine infirmity, wherof he died. By meane wherof *Don Diego* was forced to stay his iourney, & in the meane while, *Pedro Alvarez* passed by into the balley of Xauxa, where *Don Diego* thought to haue abode his coming: yet at the length he followed him,

Æ y.

him, so that they were not farre a sunder, the one from the other.

Pedro Aluarez, imagining by coniecture, that he was not sufficiently manred to encounter with *Don Diego*, he vsed this pollicie, to deceyue him in this sort: He appoynted twentie Horsemen on a night, to enter vpon the face of the Claufgarde of *Don Diego*, to apprehende as many of his men as they possible might, the which his comaundement was accordingly done: and in the assault they tooke thre mē prisoners, which they brought away with them, of the which *Pedro Aluarez* comaunded to hang two, and the thirde he promised to pardon, and to giue him a thousand Poyzes in golde, on cōdition that he should goe to the Campe of *Don Diego*, & there to giue warning to as many of his frēnds as he might, to be in a readinesse to ayde him, for that the next night following, he meant to enter *Don Diego* his Campe, on the right hand. And for the performance of this facte, the Soldiour made a solempne oathe: For *Pedro Aluarez* sayned that he had put in him his faithfull and speciall trust, not to discouer his secrets. Therupon the young man, with the desire of the thousand Poyzes, departed to accomplishe his promise, and being Soldiour to *Don Diego*, he passed so much the moze surer on his way.

When *Don Diego* saw his Soldiour come, & by him vnderstode how *Pedro Aluarez* had hanged two of his men, & that he had released that one man, without any speciall cause knowen, he fell in suspition of the matter, and ther vpon brought his Soldiour to the Rack, who then opened all the secrets that was committed vnto him, vnto whose sayinges *Don Diego* gaue credite, thinking all to be true that was confessed. Therupon the night following, he prepared all his force on that hand, where he thought *Pedro Aluarez* would haue entred: but God wot, *Pedro Aluarez* meant no such thing, for as soone as he had dispatched the Spie, the night being darke, he remoued his Campe,

Campe, and with all possible haste proceeded on his way, leauing the enimie expecting all the night long, when he should be assaulted, vntill at length he saue how he was deceiued, and laughed to scozne, so that then he also remoued his Campe, and continewed on his way, with great haste after him. When *Pedro Aluarez* vnderstode y speed that his enimie made: he sent a Poste to *Alonso de Aluarado*, praying him to come and succour him. Who as soone as the Poste had done his Message vnto him: he came with all his power to ayde his frēnde *Pedro Aluarez*. But when *Don Diego* vnderstode, y bothe his contraries were ioynd with all they force, he ceased from following of them, and tooke his way towarde Cusco. When *Pedro Aluarez*, and *Alonso de Aluarado*, sent they Messengers to *Guico*, with aduertisement of all they proceedings, to *Vaca de Castro*, beseeching him to make speede to come vnto them, promising that with Gods helpe, they would deliuer the Countrey vnto him.

In Xauxa deceased *Iuan de Herrada*, and *Don Diego* sent some part of his Hoast by the way of the plaines, to ioyne with the inhabitants of Arequipa, whether his Captains also went, who robbed & spoyled all y they might lay hold on in the Cittie, yea, and not contented with the ritches which they found aboue grounde, they digged and delued in Churches, because some there were that had informed, how the Cittizens had buried they Treasure there.

How *Vaca de Castro*, came to the Campe of *Pedro Aluarez*, and *Alonso de Aluarado*, and was by them receyued for Gouvernour, and what followed. Chap. 13.



The euill successe of *Vaca de Castro*, in his Panigation, hath bene already declared, how coming from Panama, to passe into Peru, he happened to lose an Anker, whereby his Shippe roade at an extremitie. By

meanes whercof, he was forced to arive at the Port, called *Buena Ventura*, which is asmuch to say: as, the Port of good Fortune, and from thence he came to the gouernation of Benalcasar, and so into Peru: In which iourney, he passed much trouble, because the way was long, and unprouided of victualles, and he also weake of infirmity, and not accustomed to such kinde of diet: yet notwithstanding, the pzemisses, in Popayan, he had vnderstanding of the Marquesse death, and of all the successe of the affayres in Peru: in consideration wherof, he continued daily on his iourney, hoping that with his presence, all discorde should ende.

It is to be vnderstande, that although the Lyncenciate *Vaca de Castro*, his comming, was principally to make information of the death of *Don Diego de Almagro*, & of all such thinges which had happened concerning the same, without suspending the Marquesse gouernment. Yet moreover, he had secret Letters Patents, in such sort, that if in the meane whyle that he abode in that Countrey, should happen the Marquesse to deceasse, and leaue this mortall life: that then he should take and exercise his roome and charge, vntill his Maiestie should otherwise prouide.

By vertue of which Letters Patent, he was accepted & receyued, as soone as he was come to the Campe of *Pedro Aluarez*, and *Alonso de Aluaredo*, where also were many others, that hauing notice of his comming, came thither to receyue him.

He brought in his company, Captayne *Lorenzo de Aldana*, who was at that instant gouernour in Cuito, by the appointment of the Marquesse: from hence he sent, before his departure *Pedro de Puelles*, to prepare all furniture necessarie for the Warres: he dispatched also *Gomez de Roias*, bozne in the Towne of Cuellar, with his power and prouisions, directed to the Rulers of the Cittie of Cusco: requiring them to admitte him according to the contentes thereof, who made such haste on his iourney, that he came to

to the Cittie, before *Don Diego*, and ascited the Cittizens with his message, which was wpyllingly accepted.

When *Vaca de Castro* passed by Bracamoros, Captaine *Pedro de Vargara*, who was occupied in the conquest of that Province, came and submitted him selfe vnto him, and to serue him, he left a Towne which he had newly inhabited without people, in which Towne he had once fortified him selfe, meaning there to resist the force of *Don Diego de Almagro*. When *Vaca de Castro* was come to the Cittie of Trugillio: he found there *Gomez de Tordoya*, who was lately come from the Campe about certaine wordes which he had passed with *Pedro Aluarez*, & with him were *Garcilasso de la Vega* and other Gentlemen.

At the instant when *Vaca de Castro* departed from Trugillio to goe to the Cape of *Pedro Aluarez*, he had in his company about two hundred men of warre well furnished: as soone as he was come to the Campe, bothe *Pedro Aluarez*, and *Alonso de Aluaredo* receyued him ioyfully: and after that he had shewed the Emperours order vnto them, they deliuered incontinent theyr Ensignes vnto him, and he forthwith restozed them againe, sauing the royall Standard which he kept for him selfe.

This done, he appointed *Pedro Aluarez Holguin* Campe maister, and sent him with all the Armie to Xauxa, to abide there his further order, whylst he went downe to the Cittie of the kinges, to gather together all such men, Armour & Munition, which there he might finde, leauing the Cittie furnished. He comaunded also y Captaine *Diego de Roias* should alwayes goe twentie leagues before the Armie, with thirtie lycht Horsemen, to discouer the way: he sent lyke wise *Diego de Mora* for Lieutenant of the Cittie of Trugillio, and with great dexteritie & diligence, he prouided all other thinges necessarie for his pretended enterprise now in hand, euen as though all his life time, he had bene brought vp in the Warres.

How

Howe *Don Diego* slewe *Garcia de Aluarado* in *Cusco*, and howe he came out of the Cittie with his Armie, against *Vaca de Castro*. Chap. 14.



It hath bene declared, howe that after that *Don Diego*, sawe that he could not ouertake *Pedro Aluares*, he went to *Cusco*: but befoze his comming, *Christouall de Sotelo*, who he had sent befoze him, had taken possession of the Cittie, and placed the Officers of Iustice, according to his owne pleasure, and vnplaced such as were appointed by *Vaca de Castro*: As soone as *Don Diego* was come to the Cittie, he began to gather all the Artillerie, and Gunpowder that he might come by.

In Peru, there is good prouision to make Ordnance, by reason of the aboundance of Mettall, which there is founde: and also at that tyme there were certayne Leuantiscos, who were cunning Maisters in casting of Artillerie, and also expert in the making of Gunpowder, whereof they had store, by the meane of the great quantitie of Salt peter, which there is found.

He also made Weapon for such as wanted, of paste of Siluer & Copper, mixed together, & of the same stuffe they wrought exceeding good Corselets: besides this prouision, all the Armour of the Countrey was brought to his Cape, so that he furnished two hundred Hargabustiers. He also ordained certayne men of Armes, although vntill this time they vsed in Peru, to fight on Horsebacke, after the Genet facion, & seldome vsed to skirmish with lyght Horsemen.

Being in this readinesse, happened a certayne discorde betweene Captaine *Garcia de Aluarado*, and *Christouall de Sotelo*, in the which, *Sotelo* was slaine, whereupon great mischæse was lyke to ensue, among the Soldiours, because each of them had many friends, so that all the whole Campe was deuided.

So

so that if *Don Diego* with amorous wordes had not pacified the matter, they had one slaine another. Notwithstanding *Garcia de Aluarado*, vnderstoode that *Don Diego* was greatly affectioned to *Sotelo*, and would not let to reuenge his quarell. Wherefoze, from that tyme forward, he had the greater regard to loke to his owne safetie, not onely for the defence of his person, but likewise, mynded to kill *Don Diego*, the which his pretence, he determined to put in execution. So that on a daie he inuited hym to Dinner, purposing to kille hym in his diete. But *Don Diego* suspecting the matter, faigned that he was not well at ease, after that he had excepted the banquet.

When *Garcia de Aluarado* sawe that his deuise could take no place, hauing all thing in a readinesse for his pretended enterpryse, he determined with diuers of his friends, to goe and to inportune hym to come to the banquet, and in the waie as he went, he chanced to disclose his minde to one *Martine Carillio*, who perswaded hym, not to proceede vpon that iourney, for, quod he, I feare you will bee slaine: an other souldiour likewise gaue hym the same counsell, but all their aduise could not preuaile. *Don Diego* fained hym self sicke, and laie hym doune vpon his bed, hauing secretly in an other chamber certayne armed men. So that when *Garcia de Aluarado* entered the chamber with his companie, he saied vnto *Don Diego*, sir, if it maie please your lordship to arise, for your sicknesse is nothing, you shall also finde ease, if you will recreate your self awhile, for although you eate nothing, yet you shall garnishe our table. Vnto whō *Don Diego* answered that he was content, and forthwith arose and called for his cloake: For he laye vpon his bedde hauing on his priuie coate, his Rapier and Dagger. *Garcia de Aluarado* and the residue, were goyng out at the Chamber dooze, but when the moste of them were cleane without the dooze, and as *Aluarado* was passing out befoze *Don Diego*, *Iuan de Herrada* whiche stood next the doze, staied his goyng out, and made the doze fast, whiche lockt without any kepe, and thereupon tooke *Garcia de Aluarado* in his armes, sayng: peeld thy self for prisoner, and then *Don Diego* drew his Rapier and strake hym, sayng: he shall not bee prisoner, but rather slaine. And then came forth the

W. J.

Iuan

Iuan Balsa, Alonso de Sayavedra, and Diego Mendez, brother to Rodrigo Organos, and others of the which were in ambush, who gaue hym so many woundes that he was soone dead.

When this newes was knowne in the Citie, there began a boile among them. But when *Don Diego* came out into the Market place of the Citie, he quieted the people: yet notwithstanding many of *Garcia de Alvarado* his freendes fled awaie. After this successe *Don Diego* proceeded out of the Citie with his armie, to encounter with *Vaca de Castro*, whom he understood had ioyned with *Pedro Aluarez*, and *Alonso de Almarado*, and was comyng the waie of Xauxa to meete with hym.

In all this iourney *Paulo* brother to *Inga* serued *Don Diego*, who *Don Diego de Almagro* the elder now deceased, had instituted *Inga*, whose aide was of greate importance: Because alwaies he went before the Campe. And although he had but fewe Indians in companie, yet all the Prouinces in the land had respect vnto hym, and for his sake they prouided bothe victualls and Indians to carie the fardage, and other necessarie thinges.

How *Vaca de Castro* departed from the citie of the Kinges to Xauxa, and what his doynges were whilest he he abode there, Chapt. 15.



After that *Vaca de Castro* came to the citie of the kinges, he caused many Hargabuzes to be made haupng at that instant many comyng maisters fit for the purpose. He furnished hym also of all other necessities, for the prouision whereof, he borrowed of marchantes the somme of 60000. poizes of gold, because *Don Diego* had spent all the kyngs treasure, before his comyng. When all thinges were in a readinesse, *Vaca de Castro* left in the citie of the Kynges for his Lieutenant *Francisco de Barrio Nuevo*, and *Ihon Perez de Guenarra* for captain of the Ranie, and then he tooke his iourney with all his power toward Xauxa, leauing order in the citie: that if *Don Diego* should happen to come vpon the citie, by any other waie not expected, as some did imagine that he would, that then all the Citezens

with

with their wiues, children, families, and goodes, should goe about the shippes, vntill suche tyme as he with his armie should followe hym, to giue hym battaile. At his comyng to Xauxa, he found *Pedro Aluarez* abidyng his comyng with all his men of warre, whiche he there furnished with Armoz, Pikes, and gon-pouder, that there he had caused to be made. Then *Vaca de Castro* deuided the horsemen, whiche he had brought with hym, betwene *Pedro Aluarez*, *Pedro Ansuerez*, and *Garcilaso de la Vega*, whom he ordeined captaines of the horsemen, and part of the footemen he commended to *Pedro de Vargas*, and *Nunio de Castro*, who were appointed, for captaines of infauterie. He likewise, ordeined other two companies, the one of horsemen, which he assigned to *Gomes de Aluarez*, & the other of hargabuziers which he appointed to the Bachellier *Iuan Velez de Guenara*, who although he were a Lawier, yet he was an excellent good souldiar, and of an exceedyng good industrie: for he it was, that deuised to make the Hargabuzes, for the souldiars of his companie, and neuerthelesse did exercise also his vocatiō towardes the law. For it did appere that he was in those daies appointed Judge, whiche office he did vse in the fore noone of euery daie, & at the after noone he apparelled him self as a good Souldiar, in hose and dublet of colours, embrozyed with gold, whiche became him exceeding well, with his Jerken and plume of fethers, with his Hargabuze on his shulder, exercisying bothe hym and his men, in the practise of their peeces.

In this fornte *Vaca de Castro* ordeined his hoste, the which were in nōber 700 men, whereof were 370 horsemen, and 170 Hargabuziers, and the residue were footemē. He appointed for cheef sariant of the Campe, *Francisco de Caranajall*, who after ward was campe maister to *Gonsalo Pisarro*. By whose order the whole hoaste was gouerned, because he was experte in the warres, & had exercised the experieces of a souldiar aboue xl. yeres, he had likewise borne office of lieutenant, of captain in Italy.

In this meane while came messengers to *Vaca de Castro*, from *Gonsalo Pisarro*, who had returned vnto Quito, from the discoverie of the land of Zinamon, as before hath been declared by the saied messengers: he signified vnto hym how he ment to

W. is.

aide

aide him with all his force. Unto whom *Vaca de Castro* wrote, giuing him in othe hartie thanks, for his gentle offer: praiuing hym, that he would not trouble hym self, but rather at that present abide in Quito, because, as he, I hope to come to some good ende with *Dō Diego*, and that he will submit him self to his maiesties seruice. This aunswere he made, thinking to hyde the presumption of *Gonsalo Pizarro*, and also he like wise, imagined that his coming would hinder the agreement with *Don Diego*, because *Pizarro* might hope of some reuenge, and for that consideration also, *Don Diego* would feare to peeld hym self. Others helde opinion, that if *Gonsalo Pizarro* should happen to come to the Campe, that then he would presume to take vpon hym the office of Generall, being a man so well beloued among the Commonaltie, all these things considered, *Vaca de Castro* commaunded that the Lorde Marques his children should remaine in the custodie, and charge of their Tutors, in the Cities of saint Mighell and Trugillio, and in no wise come to the Citie of the Kynges, untill other order should be taken: because the securitie of their persones was there more certain, then in Lynia.

How *Vaca de Castro* proceded with his hoste frō Xauxa to Guamanga, and what passed betweene hym and *Don Diego*. Chapt. 16.



When *Vaca de Castro*, had set in order his armie in Xauxa, he proceded towardes *Guamanga*, in whiche tourney he had vnderstandyng how *Don Diego* was commyng towarde hym, and either to take the Towne, or els to plant him self with his power to hinder his passage at a Riuer, whiche of force he should passe, so that in the takyng of either of them, the auoiance should haue been great to the enemy: because the toun is environed with vallesies of greate depth, whiche did exceedingly fortifie. But Captaine *Diego de Rojas*, who with his companie led the waie, forsaue those daungers, who also had knowledge of the pretence of *Don Diego*, and thereupon in shorte space built there a Tower, to abide the commyng of *Vaca de Castro*, who hauyng intelligence thereof, made the more haste, sendyng before

fore Captaine *Castro*, with certaine hargubuzers to fortifie another euill peece of waie, whiche stood not farre frō *Guamanga* called the hill of *Parcas*. When *Vaca de Castro*, on an euening came within two Leagues of *Guamanga*, he was aduised that the same night, *Don Diego* ment to enter into the Towne, this newes contented hym not, because a greate parte of his armie were farre behinde, so that *Alonso de Aluaredo* was forced to returne to gather them together, and when he had so doen, he came with them in good order, although some had iourneyed the same daie more then fise Leagues, armed, with great paine and trauaile, by reason that the waie was asperous with Rocks and Creekes descendyng betweene hilles, so that at length they passed by the towne, and lodged all that night on the other side in their armour, because they had no certaine newes from their enemies, untill the next daie that the Camp was assured by the scouters, who had discovered more then sixe Leagues of ground, and brought like wise aduertisement, how *Don Diego* was at the least nine Leagues from their Campe. Whereupon *Vaca de Castro*, wrote vnto hym by *Francisco Diaquez*, brother vnto *Alonso Diaquez* secretarie to his Maiestie, who was come from *Don Diego* his Campe, to praie and require hym on the behalfe of his Maiestie, that he would accepte and come to peeld him self vnder the royall standarde, and in so doyng and also in dischargyng his armie, he should be pardoned of all his former doinges: but if he refused his mercifull offer, that then he would procede against hym with all rigor of iustice, as against a traitor, rebell, and disloyall subiecte to his Prince.

Whilist this messenger was goyng on his affaires, he sent a footeman by another waie, clothed in the Indians attire, with sundrie letters to many Gentlemen which were with *Dō Diego*. But this footemā could not passe so secretly, for by the print of his feete passyng through the snoe he was knowne, and also takē prisoner, who as soone as he was brought before *Dō Diego*, was forthwith commaunded to be hanged, and likewise *Don Diego* founde him self greatly agreued with the subtil pollicie and cautell of *Vaca de Castro*, considering that one waie he delt for peace, and contrariwise he sent to sow mutynie in his Cap.

Whereupon in presence of the messenger, he ordained all his Captaines and men of warre, thoroughly furnished to giue the battaile, and proclaimed also, that who soeuer should kill any Citizen, both the wife and Indians of the dead, should be giuen vnto him: this doen, he sent aunswere to *Vaca de Castro*, by the same messenger, & by *Diego de Mercado* & in no wise he would yeeld any obedience vnto hym, whilst his enemies were in his companie, who were, *Pedro Aluarez Holguin*, & *Alonso de Aluaredo* with their consoyts, & likewise he ment not to discharge his armie, vntill he sawe pardon from his Maiestie, firmed with his royall hande: for (q he) I giue small credite to the auctoritie of father *Garcia de Loaysa* Cardinall of Ciuill, whom I know not for gouernour, nor yet to haue sufficient power in his Maiesties absence, for any cause appertaining to India. And where he thought through his subtill practise, that the Gentlemen of his armie would passe vnto hym, he was therein deceiued. But rather that he should thinke, that with greate courage they all expected the battaile, and would defend the Countrey against all the worlde, as by experience he should finde, if he durst abide the same: and now (q he) I am on my waie to seeke hym.

¶ How *Vaca de Castro* brought into the field, his whole power to stande to battaile, and what happened vnto hym.
Chap. 17.

When *Vaca de Castro*, had heard the embassage came from *Don Diego*, and also considered his pertinacie, he marched with his whole power into a plaine called *Chupas*, which stood without the boundes of *Guamanga*, which place was very vnfit or asperous to fight a battaile in. In this plaine of *Chupas* he abode thre daies, in which space, it ceased not from raiynng, because it was the middlest of winter, and the souldiers attended alwaies armed, because & enemies were at hande, so that hap, what hap might, he determined to abide the battaile, seeing that no other meane could be had, he also stood in doubt of some of his men, who had been tofore in the battaile of *Salinas*, saying that his Maiestie had not accepted of their

doynge, considering that *Hernando Pizarro*, as yet remained prisoner.

But now to iustifie his doynge, he pronounced sentence openly against *Don Diego*, wherein he condemned hym for a Traitor and Rebell, and to suffer paines of death and losse of goodes, with like penaltie to all his retinue, with this iudgement and sentence he required all the Captaines to aide and assist hym, to execute the same.

The next daie in the morning, the skoutes gaue warning to prepare for battaile, affirming that the enemies were at hande, who had lodged the same night before, but onely two Leagues from their Campe, and now came marching on their left hand to escape certaine bogges, for to attain vnto a plaine that stood vpon a loine of hilles, which were in front of the Campe of *Vaca de Castro*, meaning to take the Towne of *Guamanga*, before the battaile should be giuen, deeming the victorie to be sure on his side, by reason of the greate force of artillerie whiche he brought with hym.

But when they came so nigh together, & the skoutes might talke one with an other, *Vaca de Castro* sent Captaine *Castro* with fiftie hargubuzers to skirmishe with the enemy, whilst the Ensignes might passe certaine hilles, whiche of force they should goe with greate perrill, for if at that instant *Don Diego* had encountered them, their damage had bin greate, by meane of the Ordnance which would haue made a marueilous spoile among the footemen, so that to auoide this perill and to come to the top of the hill with greate expedition, *Francisco de Caranai*, who then was chiefe Sariant, ordained that each Ensigne without respect of warlike order, should make all speede possible to get vp to the hill top, fearing the daunger that might haue happened with the prolongyng the waie.

This counsell was obaied and followed, and whilst the hargubuzers of captaine *Castro* were skirmishyng, the footemen came to the hill top. In this sorte the whole force of his armie atchiued their purpose, and planted them selues in order of battaile vpon the saied hill.

How

How *Vaca de Castro* set forward his Squadrons against
Don Pedro, for to giue the battaile. Chapt. 18.



After that *Vaca de Castro*, sawe all his armie on the toppe of the hille, he commaunded the Cheef Seriant, that he should ordeine the Squadrons, the whiche accordyngly was doen. *Vaca de Castro*, saied vnto them: That firste thei should consider who thei were, from whence thei came, and for whom thei should fight, and likewise to consider, that at that instance the whole force of that Countrey and Empire, was onely in the strength of their armes. And more ouer, if it should please God that thei should bee ouercome, that then death was the equall reward for theim all. But if, *q* he, the victorie bee ours, wee shall not onely shewe our selues loyall, and faithfull Subiectes to our Prince, but also remaine Lordes ouer the landes and treasure, whiche our enemies now possesse, and I for my parte, by the auctoritie whiche I haue from his Maiestie, and in his royall name, doe assure ye all the same. For, saied he, our Soueraigne desireth this lande, for no other purpose, but onely to remunerate all suche, whiche faithfully shall serue his Maiestie, and I also knowe, that I neede not, to exhorte and perswade you to this enterpryse, beyng Gentlemen of noble parentage, for your balliaunt hartes, and commendable courage, hath alwaies shewed your true and faithfull meanyng. An now I my self will be, by Gods helpe, your leader, to breake the first lance.

Then the Generall *Vaca de Castro* had made an ende of his breef Oracion: Thei answered with one voice and greate courage, that thei were all readie to obaye his commaundement, and that by the helpe of God, thei would rather be cut in peeces, then to bee ouercome, because *q* thei, eche of vs dooe take this warre in hande, as proper to euery of vs. This doen, the Captaines besought *Vaca de Castro*, not to enter into the Vanguard: for *q* thei, in no wise we will consent thereto. But rather we beseeche you to abide with the Rereguard with thirtie horsemen, for to succour where greatest neede shall require. And when he had heard their importunate sute, he graunted their request.

request. And also considering that the daie was spent, and that onely one hower and a half remained of the daie, the night was so nigh at hande, he would gladly haue delaied the battaile till the next daie.

But Captaine *Alonso de Aluaro* saied vnto hym: Sir, if this night the battaile be not fought, we shall all perishe: and siche hartes of your men are already determined, staie you not for an other consultation. *Vaca de Castro* liked well his counsaile, but yet he feared the want of the daie light, sayng: Oh would to God, that now I had the power of Iosue, to staie the Sunne. In the meane while, *Don Diego* began to shote his artillarie, because, for to ioyne battail, the contrary side could not come doune the hille, without greate daunger of the men, euen as a plaine marke to be shot at.

But the cheef Seriant and *Alonso de Aluaro*, sought out on the left hande a sure entrie, whiche descended into a valley, where thei might at will sette vpon their enemies, without perill of the Ordinaunce, whiche shott passed cleane ouer their heads, so that the Squadrons came doune in order, in this wise.

The right hande, had *Alonso de Aluaro*, who with his companie attended on the roiall Standarde: of which, was *Alferez*, *Christon de Barrientos* bozne in the Citie, called Ciudad Rodrigo, and now was a citezen of the Citie of Trugillio: The left side was commended to these fower captaines, *Pedro Alvarez Holguin*, *Gomes de Aluaro*, *Garcilaso de la Vega* *Pedro Ansuarez*, eche of them carryng in good order their standerdes, and companies, and thei the selues went in the first rowes. And in the midst of the horsemen went the Captaines *Pedro de Vergara*, and *Iuan Velez de Guevara*, with the Infanterie, and *Nunio de Castro* went the Hargabuziers, in the foremoste front to begime with skirmish, and to retire to their Squadron, when tyme should require.

Vaca de Castro abode in the reregarde with his thirtie horsemen, somewhat a farre off from the power of the battaile, so that alwaies he might succour where he should see greatest neede, as in effect he did.



Whilest the Armie of *Vaca de Castro* marched towarde the enemye, who ceased not in shooting of his Ordnance: whiche shotte passed on high, cleane ouer the armie of *Vaca de Castro*. Whereupon *Don Diego* suspected, that *Candia* who was Maister Gunner, had been suborned, and that therefore willingly, he discharged his Ordnance in such sorte: so that without any further hearing of the matter, he slew the Gunner with his owne handes, and when he had so doen, he hym self shotte of a peece of Ordnance whiche entred into one of the Squadrons, and slue many of the.

When Captaine *Caranajall* considered, that their Artillerie could not bee brought with such speede, as tyme required: he determined with his companie to leaue it behinde them, and to enter the battaille without any longer delaye, or benefite of their Ordnance.

At

At this instant *Don Diego* and his Captaines *Iuan Balsa*, *Iuan Tellio*, *Diego Mendez*, *Diego de Hoces*, *Martyn de Bilbao*, *Iuan de Ollo*, and the residue: had placed their hoylemen in two Squadrons, and betwene them the Squadron of the Infanterie, and their greate Ordnance in front, towarde the place, where *Vaca de Castro* was thought to giue the onlette. And demping it a cowardie, to staie any longer, the Squadrons marched on with the Artillerie, towarde the face of the force of *Vaca de Castro*, cleane against the will, and opinion of *Pedro Suarez* cheef Seriant of his Armie, who beeing a manne experte in the warres, liked not their doynges: for as soone as he sawe the setting forwarde of the Ordnance, he iudged the feeld to be losse. Because in the place where before the Campe was pitched, there was space sufficient for the Artillerie, to offende at will, before the enemye might come nere, and with proceeding forwarde, thei of force losse their benefite of the Ordnance, and so came without discretion vpon the power of their aduersaries. When *Pedro Suarez* sawe that thei would not accept and followe his counsell: he sette spurres to his horse, and fledde to the parte of *Vaca de Castro*.

In this meane while, *Paulo*, brother vnto *Lynga* encountered with *Vaca de Castro* on the left hande of his armie, with a greate companie of Indian Souldiars, who shot with hartes and throwyng of stones with slynges and other engines. But the hargubuzers whiche were placed for tyme of neede, set vpon them and slew many: whereupon thei began to flee, in whose place entered *Martin Cote*, Captaine of the hargubuzers of *Don Diego*, who began to skirmish with the companie of captaine *Castro*, and the Squadrons proceeded by the sounde of their drummes, till thei came to the place where thei abode, whilest the Ordnance was shot of: whiche was doen with such furie that thei could not breake so soone as thei would: and although thei were within shot, yet thei receiued thereby no damage, sauyng the companie of footemen whiche were placed on high ground, so that the Ordnance made a greate spoye among them, and forced the Squadron to open: yet notwithstanding, the Captaines with greate diligence caused them to ioyne againe.

3.ii.

In

In this meane while, *Francisco de Caranajall* chiefe Sar-
iant, itated the Captaines of his side, untill all the Ordnance
was discharged, and then the horsemen going by a little plot of
high grounde, met with the hargubuziers of *Don Diego*, who
at this instant slue *Pedro Alvarez Holquin*, and *Gruiez de*
Tordoya with two bullets, and wounded many others. When
Captaine *Pedro de Vergara* felt hym self hurte with the shot of
a hargubuze, he began to crie vnto the Squadrons of horsemen
to breake, for if (q he) ye delaie any longer all your footemen
will be spoyled. Therupon the Trumpets sounded to breake,
and immediatly the horsemen of *Vaca de Castro*, encountered
with the horsemen of *Don Diego* with greate courage, in suche
wise that thei brake on both sides almoste all their launces, and
many were slaine and unhorsed on eache side: when their laun-
ces failed, thei ioynd with force of sworde and battaile axe, in
suche wise, that thei fought with many a bloodie stroke, till thei
were well nigh breathlesse, and therupon forced to rest a while.

The Captaines of the footemen of *Vaca de Castro* his side,
beganne also to encounter with those of *Don Diego*, hauing no
feare or respecte of the Ordnance, by meane of Captaine *Ca-*
ranajall, who valiantly encouraged them, sayng, feare ye not
the shot more thē I doe, for ye see (q he) I am a grosse and a fat
man, and a better marke to be shot at then ye are, and because
ye shall not thinke that I trust in my armour, beholde my do-
yng, and thereupon he put of a coate of maile whiche he had on
hym, and also his hedpeece, remaunyng in his dublet and hose,
and in this sorte he led his companie on the face of the artillerie,
who followed with suche courage, that in shorthe space thei won
it, and slewe many of those that had the charge thereof, and then
ioynd in battaile with the contrarie side so valiantly, that the
victorie was onely attributed vnto hym.

At this instant, the night appoched and begā to ware darke,
so that skarcely one knewe an other, but onely by their watche
worde. The horsemen likewise began their fight a fresh, so that
then the victorie began to appeare on the behalfe of *Vaca de Ca-*
stro, who with his thirtie horsemen gaue the onset on the left
hande, where were twoo firme Ensignes of *Don Diego*, who
cried

cried victorie on their side. Nor withstanding, all the other En-
signes of *Don Diego* beganne to retire as ouercome, and *Vaca*
de Castro breakng in among them, there began a whot fight,
in the which, some of those thirtie horsemen were wounded and
unhorsed. And also Captaine *Ximenez*, *Nicholus Montaluo*,
and other Gentlemē were slaine. But *Vaca de Castro* stryng
for victorie with so noble a courage, *Don Diego* and his men
beganne to turne their backes and flee, and *Vaca de Castro* and
his companie followed, among whom he made a greate slaugh-
ter and wounded many.

When Captaine *Bilbao* and *Criston de Sosa*, who serued
under *Don Diego*, sawe their side to flee, thei receiued so greate
greefe, that like desperate men thei entered into the thynge of
their enemies, sayng eche of them, I am he that slewe the Lord
Marques, and in this order thei fought till thei were bothe cut
in peeces.

Many of *Don Diego* his side, escaped through the darke-
nesse of the night, and also with takng from the dead their co-
nifance, for *Vaca de Castro* gaue vnto his men red skarfes, and
Don Diego gaue vnto his white skarfes: in this sorte the victo-
rie was manifestly knowne to be for *Vaca de Castro*: not with-
standing at the beginnyng of the battaile, *Vaca de Castro* lost
many of his men, in so much that the victorie was then thought
to be on *Don Diego* his side. But now in y flight of those which
were ouercome, thei fled from one perill and fell into an other:
whiche was, as thei escaped passng doune into a Valley, the
Indian enemies slewe a greate nomber of them, and likewise
a hundred and fiftie horsemen which fled to the Towne of Gua-
manga, which stood distant two leagues from the place where
the battaile was fought. And there thei were vnarmed, and ta-
ken prisoners by those fewe Townes men, which abode behinde
to keepe the Towne.

Don Diego, and *Diego Mendez* fled to Cusco, where thei
were apprehended by *Rodrigo de Salazar*, who was his owne
Lieutenant, & *Antonio Ruiz de Guenara* Shiefe of the Cite.

In this sorte finisshen the auctoritie and government of *Don*
Diego, who in one daie sawe hym self Lord and Prince ouer
Z.iiij. all

all Peru, and on an other daie (likewise) saw him self prisoner by his owne officers. This battaile was fought the sixtene daie of September. Anno. 1542.

How *Vaca de Castro* gaue thanks vnto his Souldiers, for the victorie which God had giuen them. Chap. 20.



The greatest parte of the night was spent in gathering the Souldiers together, who had bene occupied in the spole of *Don Diego* his tentes, where thei founde a greate treasure of golde and siluer, and slewe some whiche thei found hidden, and wounded. When thei were all gathered together, thinking that *Don Diego* would renewe his armie, all the footemen attended in a readinesse, and likewise the horsemen.

Vaca de Castro spent the most parte of the night in the commendation of his Souldiers, and generally (also) his whole armie, and gaue particular thanks to euery of them for their valiant seruice. In this battaile were many Captaines and souldiers, which singularly did shewe the ballour of their noble hartes: especially, *Don Diego* hoppyng to haue the victorie, and also iudgyng his cause to be iust, suchens his quarell was to reuenge his fathers death: yea, he tooke moze paines then his age required: for at that instant he was but two and twentie yeares olde. There were also many of his armie that shewed them selues valiant warriors: Likewise many that were with *Vaca de Castro*, shewed in this exploite their noble mindes, & especially to reuenge the Lord *Barques* his death, who so entirely thei loued.

In this battaile were slaine on bothe sides to the number of thre hundred men, among whom were many Captaines and men of estimatiō, especially *Pedro Aluarez Holguin*, and *Gomez de Tordoya*, who pretending to get honour, and to be singular in this battaile, were apparelled in white velvet, besett with buttons of golde, which attire was woꝛne vpon their armour, by meane wherof thei were knowne, and the soner slaine by the hargubuziers, as befoze hath been declared. Likewise *Alonso de Aluaredo*, and Captaine *Caranajall* who feared not the greate Ordnance, nor any other daunger, where the bullets of

of y hargubuziers rained like haile: yea, it was thought a thyng impossible for them to escape, so that thei dyspising death, it seemed shat death fled from them, as often it doeth happen in all perilles, and the fearfull to be soonest intrapped, as in this battaile did plainly appere: and especially, there was a yong man who feared to enter into the battaile, hid himself behinde a rock, where he thought not onely to be sure, but also should not heare the noyse of the Ordnance, & yet by chaunce there came a pellet from the great Ordnance, that brake the Rocke & slewe hym.

The principallest that shewed their haucie courage, on the behalf of his Maiestie, besides those which hath been rehearsed: were the Licenciat, *Benito de Caranajall*, *Iuan de Sayanredra*, *Lorenzo Daldana*, *Francisco Godoy*, *Diego de Aguilar*, *Bernaldino de Balderama*, *Nicolas de Ribera*, *Hieronimo de Aliaga*, *Iuan de Barbaran*, *Michell de la Serna*, *Lope de Mendoza*, *Diego Centeno*, *Melchior Verdugo*, *Francisco de Barrio Nuevo*, the Licenciat de la *Gama*, *Gomez de Aluaredo*, *Gasper Rojas*, *Don Gomez de Luna*, *Paula de Meneses*, *Iuan Aloso Palomino*, *Pedro Aloso Hinojosa*, *Do Pedro Puerio Carero*, Captaine *Caceres*, *Diego Ortiz de Guzman*, *Francisco de Ampuero*, & many others which were in the first rowes of the Squadrons.

Of the iustice whiche was executed vpon those of the parcialitie of *Don Diego*. Chap. 21.



The night of the victorie, happened an exceeding greate froste, by reason wherof many of the wounded men, died with cold, especially suche as could not come to the Campe, the Indians stripped them, and left them naked, without respecte either to their freendes, or enemies. And this was the principallest seruice, that the Indians vsed in these battailes, for thei did not onely robb & spoile the weake and wounded persones, but also mauled them with their Clubbes. And through the darkenesse of the Night, the wounded creatures could not bee holpen by their freendes, saving *Gomez de Tordoya*, whiche was not thoroughly dedde, and *Pedro Asfueres* obtained a Cent: and because the carriage was not then come, the moste of the Souldiers laye in the field with

The Discouerie

without Tententes or succour all that night.

It was a sorrowfull sight to heare and see, the dolefull cries and piteous moone, whiche the wounded menne did make, with the bitter paines of their woundes. There were aboue fower hundred persones wounded, who the next daie following *Vaca de Castro*, caused to bee cured, as well as he might, and the principallest among the dedde were carried to bee buried in the Towne of Guamanga. But cheefly he caused the bodies of *Pedro Aluarez*, and *Gomes de Tordoya* to be buried with greate pompe and solempnitie.

The same moynynge following, *Vaca de Castro* commaunded certaine of the prisoners to bee beheaded, whiche had been accessaries to the Lorde Marques death: and the next daie when he came to Guamanga, he founde that Captaine *Diego de Rojas*, had beheaded *Iuan de Tello*, and other Captaines of *Don Diego*. *Vaca de Castro* committed the execution of Justice to the Lieutenant *de la Gam*, who hanged and beheaded fourtie persones of the cheefest offenders: others he banished, a residue he pardoned, and also that the number of those which were executed, amounted to thre score persones. This doon, he graunted licence to all the Citizens to goe to their houses: and *Vaca de Castro* went to the Citie of Cusco, where he made new processe against *Don Diego*, and after certaine daies commaunded hym to bee beheaded. He likewise released out of prison *Diego Mendez*, with other twoo prisoners, whiche had served against hym, who as soone as thei were at libertie, went vnto *Inga* into the Mountaines called Andez, whiche throughe the asperous entrie, are inerpugnable.

Inga receiued them very sorrowfully, and shewed greate sorrowe for the death of his frende *Don Diego*, whom he loued exceedingly, as appeared: for when he passed that waie, he gaue vnto hym many herbes of Haile and Corselettes, and other sortes of armor which he had taken from the Christians, which he had overcome and slaine, when thei went to aide *Gonsalo Pizarro* and *Iuan Pizarro* in Cusco, sent by the Lorde Marques as heretofore hath been declared. He had also Indians disguised at the battaile, to bring hym newes of the successe thereof.

How

and Conquest of Peru.

How *Vaca de Castro*, sent to discouer the Countrey, by diuerse wayes. Chap. 22.



He battaile agaynst *Don Diego* being wonne, and the countrey pacified, *Vaca de Castro* deuised to deuide his men of Warre: and not hauing wherewith to gratifie them all, except hee should send them to conquer abrood in the countrey: wherupon hee commaunded Captayne *Vergara*, that with the company which hee had brought to serue his Maiestie, hee should returne to his conquest, of the Bracamoros: hee sente also Captayne *Diego de Rojas*, and *Phillip Gutierrez*, with 300. men, Eastward, to discouer that countrey, which afterwarde they did inhabite, which countrey ioyneth with the Riuer of Plate.

With Captayne *Monroy*, hee sent succour to the Province of Chili, to Captaine *Pedro de Valdinia*, hee sente also Captaine *Iuan Perez de Gueuerra*, to conquer the Lande of Mullobamba, which hee tofore had discouered, and is a countrey moze hilly then playne: out of the side of which hilles, springeth two greate riuers, which falleth into the Southen Sea: The one is called Maranion, of the which here tofore we haue spoken: and the other is called the riuer of Plate: the naturall people, of that countrey, are Caribes, which eateth mans flesh. The countrey is so heat, that the people goe naked, sauinge light Mantels, which they wrap about their bodies.

In this countrey, *Iuan Perez* had vnderstandinge of another great Lande, which standeth beyonde those Hilles, toward the South, where are rich Mines of Gold, and there breedeth Cammels, and sundry sortes of Poultry, like vnto those of the new Spayne, and also sheepe, somewhat lesser then the Sheepe of Peru, and all their cozne ground is watered with fiewces, because there it seldome rayneth: yet there is a maruailous great Lake, from the which issueth many riuers, on the borders wherof, are many villages, replenished with people.

The Discouery

In all those Riuer, are certaine Fishes, like unto great Mastiffes, which often times doo bite the Indians, which enter into those Riuer, or passe alonge the riuer sides, for they vse to come many times out of the Riuer.

This countrey hath the Riuer of Marañon, on the North side, and the countrey of Brasill, on the East part, which the Portugals now possesse: and the riuer of Plate lyeth from thence Southward. The report was, that the Wemen, called *Amazons*, dwell in that countrey.

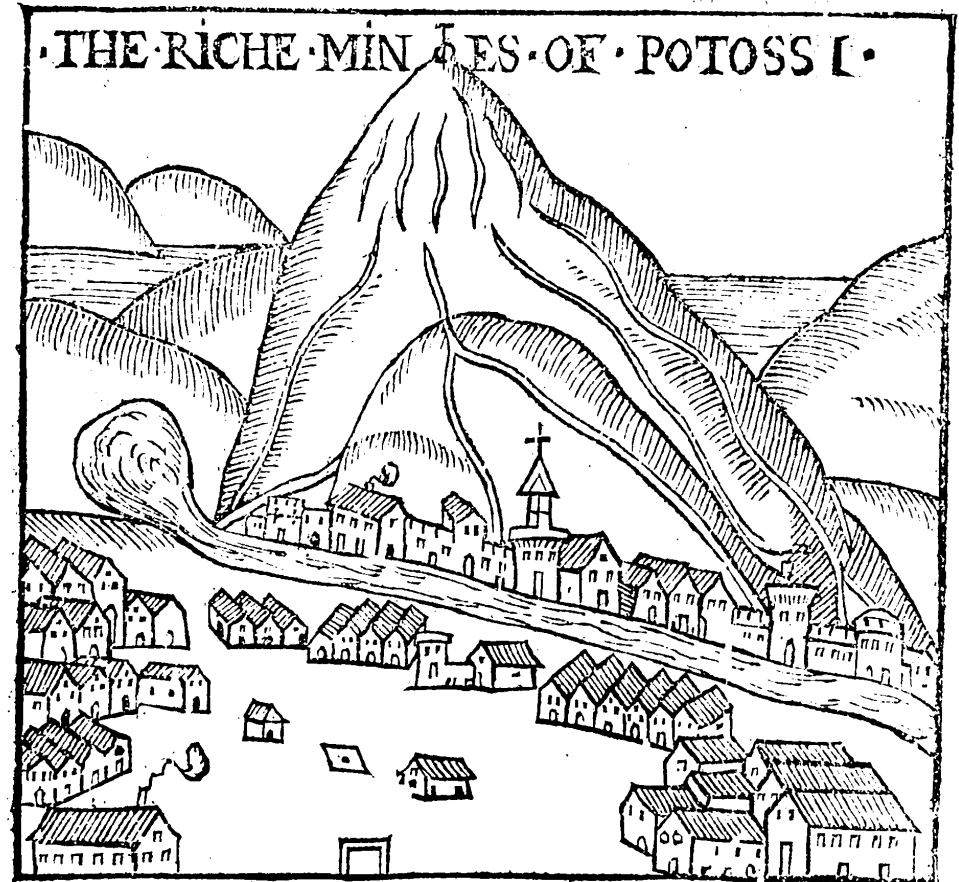
Polo vaca de Castro, hauing dispatched his Captaynes and Souldiers, on these discoueries, he abode in Cusco one yere and a halfe, making reparation of the Indians, which were vacant, and putting things in order, in the countrey: He likewise made Statutes, to the great vtilitie of the comon Weale, and conseruation of the Indians: In this season, was discouered in the Comarkes, or borders of Cusco, the richest mynes of Golde, that vnto this day, the like at any time had not beene seene: especially, in a riuer, called Carabaya, in which Mines, one Indian hath gathered so. payres in one day: and al the countrey was thoroughly quieted, and the Indian people cherished and defended, from the greates wronges which in former time they receiued.

At this time, came *Gonsalo Pizarro* to Cusco: for till now, hee could not obtayne licence so to doe. And after that hee had abode there certaine dayes, he went to charcas, to deale in matters of his profite, and there remayned, till the Vice Roy *Blasco Nunez Vela*, came into the countrey.

FINIS.



The discouery of the ritche Mynes of
Potosi, & how captaine *Carauajall* toke it into his power.



Fortune hauing shewed her selfe so amiable to Captaine *Carauajall*, it appeareth y now shee hath brought him to the top of the Hill of Prosperitie. It happened that after certaine dayes, that the Indians and *Anacondas* of *Iuan de villa Roell*, Cittizen of the Towne of Plata, went traauiling in the countrey, about 18. leagues distant from the sayde Towne, they chaunced to come to a highe Hill, scituated in a Playne, in the which, they found manifest tokens of siluer, wherupon they began to melle out of a bayne which seemed ritche.

The riches was so great which heere they founde, that

A ii

almoſt

almost in every bayne where they made their essay, they founde the greatest parte of *Quize* to be fine silver, and the basest *Quizes* were by valuation .480. duckets, in every hundred weight of *Quize*, which is the greatest riches, that euer hath ben seen or writtten of. When the Justice of the towne of *Plata*, had vnderstandynge of this fortunate successe, the Ruler of the sayd Towne came & deuided the said *Quizes* amonge the townes men, and eche of them made his choyse accordyng to his lot.

The Indians and *Anaonas*, which came thither to worke were many in number, in such sort that in short time they built at the foote of the saide hill, a Towne to dwell in, which multiplied in such wise, that there inhabited of Indian workemen aboute .7000. persons, which did so well vnderstand that businesse, that they came to agreement with their maisters, to allow vnto them a wekely pension: but their gayne was twice so muche as they payde vnto their maisters.

The vaines of these *Quizes* is of such qualitie, that the *Quize* wil not melt with the winde of bellowes, as in other *Quizes* are accustomed: but their meltynge is in certain little Furnaces, called *Guayras*, wherein they vse to melt with coles and shæpes dung, with the only force of the ayre, without any other instrument. These *Quizes* are called *Potosi*, by reason that al the borders there about are so called.

These Indian workemen are riche, for he that hath but foure or fine thousand payes, is counted but poore: notwithstanding the great pension or tribute which they pay vnto their maisters, and all such workemen, which come thither to worke, will not willingly depart from thence, by reason that their paines & peril is not comparable to other *Quizes*, by blowynge of the bellowes, with the greates smoke of the coles: and likewise the Sulfer of the baynes of *Quize*.

When the reparation of these *Quizes* were made, they began to prouide all sortes of necessary victualles for the workemen, which was a thing very difficult to doe, considering the great number of Indians which daily came to serue

in those workes, wherby victualles grew to such a dearth, that a bushell of Maize, came to be worth twentie castlins of Gold, and a bushell of Wheate as much: and a Sacke of the earbes, called *Coca*, was worth .30. payes, yea, and afterward it came to be dearer: yet through the great treasure which there was founde, all the other *Quizes* were left vnhabited, and especially the *Quizes* of *Porco*, where *Hernando Pizarro* had a great portion of ground, out of the whiche he gathered great riches.

The *Quizes* also which gathered gold in *Cambaya*, & other riuers, left their workes & came to *Potosi*, because they found there greater profit without comparison. They which vnderstand in these workes, holde opinion that by manifest tokens these *Quizes* are of perpetuities.

With this good successe, Captayne *Carauajal* began to gather great summes of treasure, in such sorte, that he tooke possession of al the Indians and *Anaonas*, of such Spaniards as were slayne or fled, or had ben agaynst him in his former warre: so that in short time he obtained into his power, the sum of seven hundred thousand payes, and would not therof ayde his soldiours with any thing, who had followed him in al his warres: wherupon they began to murmur among themselves, and were minded to kill him.

The chief of this mutiny, were *Luis pardomo*, *Alonso de Camargo*, *Diego de Balmaçeda*, & *Diego de Luxan*: there were nere .30. persons, which determined to execute the sayd pretence within one month after *Carauajal* was come to the towne of *Plata*: But through a mischance which hapned, they deferred the matter til another day. This practise was not so secretly wrought, but that *Carauajal* came to knowledgement thereof, wherupon he commanded *Luis Pardomo*, *Camargo*, *Orbaneja*, *Balmaseda* and other .10. or .12. persons of the principallst to be quartered, and others banished: so that with the execution of such cruell Iustices, in causes of mutynies, the people were so feared, that they neuer durst at any time after to deale in the like practises.

The Table of the Chapters contay- ned in this present Booke.

- O**f the notice had of Peru, & how the discovery was begun. ca. 1. fo. 1
How Don Francisco Pizarro, abode in the Ile of Gorgona, and how
with a small compaign of men, hee sailed beyond the Equinotiall
Line. cap. 2. fo. 2
How Don Francisco Pizarro came into Spayne, to giue knowledge of his
travaille, & discovery of Peru to the Emperoz his Maestie ca. 3 fo. 4
Of the people which inhabite vnder the Equinotiall Line, and other
notable thinges which there are found. cap. 4. fo. 4.
Of the baynes of Pithche, which are found at the Cape, called Destabe-
lent, & of the Gyants, which sometime dwelt in those parts. ca. 5. fo. 5
Of the people and thinges which are beyonde the Equinotiall Line,
toward the South, alonge the Sea coaste. ca. 6. fo. 7.
Of the ordenary winde, which bloweth in the Playnes, and the reason
of the dyrris of that soyle. cap. 7. fo. 9.
Of the qualitie of the Mountaynes of Peru, and the habitation of In-
dians and Chyistians cap. 8. fo. 11.
Of the cities of Chyistians which are in the mountaines of Peru. ca. 9 fo. 13
Of the opinion which the Indians held, touching their creatiō. ca. 10 fo. 16
Of the rites & sacrifice, which the Indians vsed in Peru. cap. 11. fo. 18.
What the Indians opinion is, touchinge the resurrection of the body.
ca. 12. fo. 17
Of the Dynen of the Kings of Peru, which were called Incas. ca. 13 fo. 18.
Of the notable thinges which Guaynacau built in Peru cap. 14 fo. 19
Of the estate of the Warres in Peru, at the time of the Spanyarde
comming into that Countrey. cap. 15. fo. 22

The second Booke.

- O**f the Conquest, achieved by Don Francisco Pizarro, and his men in
the Province of Peru, cap. 1 fo. 25
Of thinges which happened to the Gouvernour, in the Island of Punā,
and the conquest thereof. cap. 2 fo. 26
How the Gouvernour went to Tumbes, and of the conquest which hee
there obtayned, untill hee inhabited the citie of S. Mighell. ca. 3. fo. 28
How the gouernoz went to Caxamalca, & what there hapned. ca. 4 fo. 28
How the battaile was fought wth Atabaliba, & he taken prisoner. ca. 5 fo. 29
How Atabaliba commanded his Brother Guascar to be slayne, and how
Hernando Pizarro discovered in the countrey. cap. 6 fo. 31
How Atabaliba was put to death vpon surmise, that hee would haue
slaine the Chyistians, and how Don Diego de Almagro went into Peru,
the seconde Iorney. cap. 7 fo. 34

The Table.

- How Ruminagui, Captayne to Atabaliba rebelled, & made insurrection
in the land of Quito, & how the gouernoz passed to Culco. ca. 8 fo. 36
How Captaine Benalcasar went to the conquest of Quito. cap. 9 fo. 38
How Pedro de Aluaro came to Peru, & what hapned vnto him. ca. 10 fo. 39
How Don Diego de Almagro, met with Don Pedro de Aluaro, and what
followed. cap. 11 fo. 41
How Don Diego de Almagro and Don Pedro de Aluaro, met with Cap-
taine Quixquiz, and what passed betwene them. cap. 12 fo. 42
How the Gouvernour payde to Don Pedro, the 100000 payes, accord-
dinge to agremente, and how Don Diego would intrude into the
gouernment of Culco. cap. 13 fo. 44

The thirde Booke.

- H**ow Don Diego de Almagro, toke his Iorney toward Chili ca. 1 fo. 45
Of the paines & troubles that Don Diego and his army passed in
way toward Chili, & of certain particularities of the countrey. ca. 2 fo. 45
Of the returne of Hernando Pizarro, into Peru, of the priuilliges which he
brought with him, and of the rebellion of the Indians. cap. 3 fo. 48
How Don Diego de Almagro, besieged Culco, and tooke Hernando Pizarro
prisoner. cap. 4 fo. 49
How the Indians flew many succours, which the Gouvernour sent to
ayde his Brother in Culco. cap. 5 fo. 51
How the Marques, sent to demaund helpe, into diuerse partes, & how
Captaine Alonso de Aluaro came to ayde him. cap. 6 fo. 52
How the Marques went to Culco, to succour his Brother, and by the
way as hee wente, hearinge of the victorie of Alonso de Aluaro, hee
returned to the Citie of the Kings. cap. 7 fo. 54
How the Marques gathered a new Army, and how Alonso de Aluaro
and Gonzalo Pizarro, brake out of Prison. cap. 8 fo. 55
How both the Gouvernors met, and how Hernando Pizarro was set at li-
bertie. cap. 9 fo. 56
How the Marques proceeded against Don Diego, and how hee retrayed to
Culco. cap. 10 fo. 58
How Hernando Pizarro wente toward Culco, with his Army, and the
Battaile of Salinas. cap. 11 fo. 57
What happened after the Battaile of Salinas was fought, and how
Hernando Pizarro returned into Spayne. cap. 12 fo. 59
What hapned to captaine Valdiuia, in his voyage toward Chili. ca. 13 fo. 61

The fourth Booke.

- H**ow Gonzalo Pizarro prepared his Iorney to the countrey of Zimam-
cap. 1. fo. 62

The Table.

How Gonfalo pifarro departed from Quito, and came to the countrey of Zinamon, and what happened in his way.	cap. 2 fo. 60 dem
Of the villages, and countreyes, that Gonfalo pifarro passed, till he came to the place where hee built a Bergantine.	cap. 3 fo. 63
How Francisco de Arellana fled with the Bergantine, and what trouble happened by the wante therof.	cap. 4 fo. 64
How Gonfalo pifarro returned to Quito, and what extremities he passed.	cap. 5 fo. 66
How the dwellers at Chili, procured the Marques death.	cap. 6 fo. 67
How the Marques was auised of a conspiracy pretended.	cap. 7 fo. 68
Of the death of the Marques Don Francisco pifarro.	cap. 8 fo. 70
Of the natural condicion, custome, and qualittie, of the Lord Marques, and also of Don Diego de Almagro.	cap. 9 fo. 72
How Don Diego de Almagro gathered an Army, & put certayne Gentles- men to death, and how Alonso de Aluarado rose on the behalfe of his Maistie.	cap. 10 fo. 75
How the Cittie of Cusco arose on the Kinges side, and chose for their cheefe Captaine, pedro Aluarez Holguin, & what followed.	ca. 11 fo. 76
How Don Diego wente to seeke pedro Aluarez, and when hee could not ouerake him, hee passed to Cusco.	cap. 12 fo. 77
How Vaca de Castro, came to the Campe of pedro Aluarez, and Alonso de Aluarado, who receiued him for their Gouverno, and what followed.	cap. 13 fo. 79
How Don Diego, Alue Garcia de Aluarado in Cusco, and how hee made all his power against Vaca de Castro.	cap. 14 fo. 80
How Vaca de Castro departed from the Cittie of the Kinges, to Xauxa, and what there was doone.	cap. 15 fo. 81
How Vaca de Castro went with his Host, from Xauxa, to Guamanga, and what hee passed with Don Diego.	cap. 16 fo. 82
How Vaca de Castro, brought his Army into the feldes, to giue the bat- taye, and what therupon followed.	cap. 17 fo. 83
How Vaca de Castro, moued forward his squadrons, agaynst Don Diego	cap. 18 fo. 84
How the battaye of Chpaas was fought,	cap. 19 fo. 85
How Vaca de Castro, gaue vnto his souldiers for the victorie.	ca. 20 fo. 87
Of the Justice, which was executed vpon the offenders,	cap. 21 fo. 88
How Vaca de Castro sent to discouer the Countrey, into seuerall places.	cap. 22 fo.
Of the rich Mines of Potosi.	cap. 23 fo.

FINIS.